Optimal use of clotting factors and immunoglobulins
Introduction to the 2013 Kreuth Symposium Proceedings

The symposium “Optimal use of clotting factors and immunoglobulins” was held on 26-27 April 2013 in Wildbad Kreuth (Germany) in the tradition of two previous symposia held in the same place. The first symposium in 1999, “Blood safety in the European Community: An initiative for optimal use” provided the basis for discussion. The second symposium, held in 2009, on “Optimal clinical use of blood components” took the topic further for a variety of blood components. The 2013 symposium focused on clotting factors and immunoglobulins. This latter topic had not been included in the previous symposia.

The recommendations established at the 1999 and 2009 Kreuth symposia were very well received in the field and were promoted by patient and medical organisations. They were considered useful by public health authorities in helping to pursue best practices in transfusion medicine, as well as in treatments using plasma-derived medicinal products.

Due to the ever-changing environment in the treatment of bleeding disorders arising from the introduction of novel medicinal products, a revision of the former guidelines was deemed necessary. In addition, given the wealth of new indications in the field of immunoglobulins, recommendations on best use seemed necessary in order to avoid shortages for well-established indications. Taking this into account, the organisers of the 2009 Kreuth symposium, i.e. the European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines and HealthCare (EDQM) of the Council of Europe (Strasbourg), the Ludwig Maximilians University (LMU, Munich) and the Paul-Ehrlich-Institut (PEI, Langen), agreed to organise a symposium in 2013 in the same format as the previous ones.

As before, data on clinical needs and actual use of clotting factors and immunoglobulins were collected from different European and non-European countries by means of two surveys, performed during 2012.

The National Authorities of 36 countries nominated 109 experts, who accepted an invitation to meet in Kreuth on 26-27 April 2013 in order to analyse the outcomes of the surveys and to exchange their experiences with the aim of developing an international consensus on the clinical use of:

- Clotting factors in haemophilia treatment.
- Human normal immunoglobulins in new indications.
This book represents the proceedings of the 2013 Kreuth symposium. It is based on the scientific presentations and debates held during the general sessions and workshops, their consensual conclusions and the final recommendations. The outcome is an updated appraisal of the state-of-the-art as regards optimal clinical use of clotting factors and immunoglobulins. It can be regarded as an international reference, and will be broadly distributed to relevant stakeholders, including scientific and professional societies.

These proceedings will hopefully form the basis of further discussions and recommendations at the level of the relevant National Authorities and European Institutions, and it might also be of use beyond Europe.

Prof W. Schramm  
(LMU)  

Prof R. Seitz  
(PEI)  

Dr K-H. Buchheit  
(EDQM)
Contents

Introduction to the 2013 Kreuth Symposium Proceedings.................................................1
Contents...............................................................................................................................3
Programme...........................................................................................................................4
List of participants................................................................................................................7
Outcome of the enquires on clinical use of coagulation factors and immunoglobulins..........11
Presentations.........................................................................................................................32
Posters.................................................................................................................................257
Bibliographies......................................................................................................................259
Session Summaries.............................................................................................................332
Recommendations................................................................................................................345
EUROPEAN SYMPOSIUM
Optimal use of clotting factors and immunoglobulins
26-27 April 2013, Wildbad Kreuth, Germany
Duration: 2.5 days. Working language: English
***

PROGRAMME

THURSDAY 25 APRIL 2013
16:00-18:00
- Poster set-up for manufacturers
- Registration for participants
- Pre-meeting for speakers
19:00-21:30
Buffet Dinner

FRIDAY 26 APRIL 2013
8:00 Welcome
Dr Karl-Heinz Buchheit, EDQM, Council of Europe

SESSION 1: General information on the clinical use of clotting factors and immunoglobulins
Moderator: Karl-Heinz Buchheit
Rapporteurs: Rainer Seitz & Harvey Klein

8:15-8:30  Key lecture
Optimal clinical use of blood and plasma derivatives
Background and perspectives
Harvey Klein, National Institute of Health, Bethesda, USA

8:30-9:15 Rationale for the meeting
Clinical use of immunoglobulins
Hans-Hartmut Peter, University of Freiburg, DE
Clinical use of clotting factors (plasma-derived and recombinant)
Wolfgang Schramm, University of Munich, DE
Regulations for plasma-derived and recombinant medicinal products
Rainer Seitz, Paul Ehrlich Institut, Langen, DE

9:15-9:30 Clinical challenges and access to clotting factor concentrates in haemophilia in Europe
Paul Giangrande, Churchill Hospital, Oxford, UK

9:30-9:45 Current data on the use of clotting factors and immunoglobulins in Europe
Patrick Robert, The Marketing Research Bureau, Inc, Orange, USA

9:45-10:00 Report on the outcome of the EDQM surveys
Karin Berger, University Hospital of Munich, DE
Jacqueline Kerr, Paul-Ehrlich-Institut, Langen, DE

10:00-10:30 Coffee break and poster viewing
SESSION 2: Clotting Factors
Moderators & Rapporteurs: Wolfgang Schramm & Rainer Seitz

10:30-10:45 Patients organisations’ view - Access and unmet needs
Brian O’Mahony, European Haemophilia Consortium (EHC), City, Country

10:45-11:05 New developments in clinical research and new treatment modalities
– A clinician’s perspective
Pier Mannucci, IRCCS Ca’ Granda Maggiore Policlinico Hospital Foundation, Milan, IT

11:05-11:25 Benefits and limitations with innovative clotting factor preparations
Flora Peyvandi, University of Milan, IT

11:25-11:45 European clinical guidelines
Cedric Hermans, Cliniques Universitaires Saint Luc, BE

11:45-12:00 European regulatory perspective
Anneliese Hilger, Paul Ehrlich Institut, Langen, DE

12:00-12:15 Registries
Mike Makris, Royal Hallamshire Hospital, Sheffield, UK

12:15-13:30 Lunch break and poster viewing

SESSION 3: Immunoglobulins
Moderators & Rapporteurs: Hans-Hartmut Peter, Isabella Quinti & Carrock Sewell

13:30-13:45 Patients Organisations’ view - Access and unmet needs
Jose Drabwell, International Patient Organisation for Primary Immunodeficiencies

13:45-14:05 Clinically established indications in primary and secondary immunodeficiencies
Helen Chapel, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford, UK presented by Hans-Harmut Peter

14:05-14:25 Immunomodulation: On-label and off-label Usage
Ivo Van Schaik, University of Amsterdam, NL

14:25-14:40 European regulatory perspective
Jacqueline Kerr, Paul Ehrlich Institut, Langen, DE

14:40-14:55 Demand Management Plan
Carrock Sewell, Scunthorpe General Hospital, UK

14:55-15:10 Innovative products and new developments - cancelled
Lennart Hammarström, Karolinska Institute, Stockholm, SE

15:10-15:25 Registries
Bodo Grimbacher, University of Freiburg, DE

15:25-16:00 Coffee break and poster viewing
SESSION 4: Working Groups Session

16:00-18:00 Working Group 1: Clotting factors
Moderators: Pier Mannucci, Wolfgang Schramm
Rapporteurs: Pier Mannuci, Paul Giangrande, Wolfgang Schramm

16:00-18:00 Working Group 2: Immunoglobulins
Moderators: Hans-Hartmut Peter, Jacqueline Kerr
Rapporteurs: Hans-Hartmut Peter, Jacqueline Kerr, Isabella Quinti & Carrock Sewell

18:00 Close of meeting
20:00 Evening Dinner

SATURDAY 27 APRIL 2013 – CLOSED MEETING

8:00-9:00 Interim reports from Working Groups
9:00-10:45 Discussion in the Working Groups
10:45-11:00 Coffee break
11:00-12:30 Final reports from the Working Groups
Moderators: Rainer Seitz & Karl-Heinz Buchheit
  • Working Group 1: Clotting factor
  • Working Group 2: Immunoglobulins
12:30-13:30 Lunch break
13:30-16:00 Conclusions and Recommendations

SCIENTIFIC PROGRAMME COMMITTEE

Prof Dr Rainer SEITZ  Ms Karin BERGER
Dr Marie-Emmanuelle BEHR-GROSS Dr Anneliese HILGER
Dr Karl-Heinz BUCHHEIT Dr Jacqueline KERR
Prof Dr Wolfgang SCHRAMM Prof Dr Hans-Hartmut PETER

# List of Participants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant</th>
<th>Affiliation</th>
<th>Country</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARNBERG Daniel</td>
<td>Swedish Haemophilia Society</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVALISHVILI Levan</td>
<td>The Jo Ann Medical Centre</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATOROVA Angelika</td>
<td>University Hospital National Hemophilia Centre</td>
<td>Slovak Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAUMGARTHEN Francine</td>
<td>EDQM</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BECKER Thomas</td>
<td>Biotest</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEHR-GROSS Marie-Emmanuelle</td>
<td>EDQM</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BERGER Karin</td>
<td>University Hospital of Munchen</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLATNY Jan</td>
<td>Childrens University Hospital Brno</td>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAND Brigit</td>
<td>University Hospital Zurich</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUCHHEIT Karl Heinz</td>
<td>EDQM</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALCINAI Mirella</td>
<td>Kedrion SPA</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALIZZANI Gabriele</td>
<td>Italian National Blood Centre</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAVALEIRO SANCHES Ana</td>
<td>European Medicines Agency</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEBOTARI Svetlana</td>
<td>National Blood Transfusion Centre</td>
<td>Moldova</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEJOVIC Vesna</td>
<td>Clinical Center of Montenegro</td>
<td>Montenegro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHECHETKIN Alexander</td>
<td>Research Institute of Haematology and Transfusiology</td>
<td>Russian Federation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLVIN Brian</td>
<td>Pfizer</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRISTEA Victor</td>
<td>University of Medicine and Pharmacy Iuliu Hatieganu</td>
<td>Romania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAGHBASHYAN Smabat</td>
<td>Center of Haematology</td>
<td>Armenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE ANGELIS Vincenzo</td>
<td>Udine Univ. Hospital, Transfusion Medicines Dpt</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEJANOVA-ILIJEVSKA Violeta</td>
<td>Institute of Transfusion Medicine of Republic of</td>
<td>FYROM Macedonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DI MINNO Giovanni</td>
<td>Centro di Coordinnamento Regionale per le Emocoagulopatie</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DITISHEIM Alain</td>
<td>LFB - Biotechnologies</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOLNICAR Majda Benedik</td>
<td>University Clinical Center</td>
<td>Slovenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRABWELL Josina</td>
<td>IPOPI</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DREGER Bettina</td>
<td>Griffols Deutschland Gmbh</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participant</td>
<td>Affiliation</td>
<td>Country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHERNFORTH Silke</td>
<td>Novo Nordisk As</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIBL Martha</td>
<td>Immunologische Tagesklinik</td>
<td>Austria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FELDMAN Peter</td>
<td>Bio Products Laboratory Ltd.</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIANGRANDE Paul</td>
<td>Oxford Haemophilia and Thrombosis Centre</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOLDING Basil</td>
<td>FDA</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOUDEMAND Jenny</td>
<td>University Hospital - Hopital Cardiologique</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAZZINI Giuliano</td>
<td>Italian National Blood Center</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRIMBACHER Bodo</td>
<td>Centrum fur Chronische Immundefizienz</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HENKEL Isabel</td>
<td>Grifols Deutschland GmbH</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HERMANS Cedric</td>
<td>Cliniques Universitaires Saint Luc Ucl</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HILGER Anneliese</td>
<td>Paul Ehrlich Institute</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLMSTROM Margareta</td>
<td>Hematology Centre Karolinska University Hospital</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAKLIN Gordana</td>
<td>General Hospital Varazdin</td>
<td>Croatia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUAN Manel</td>
<td>Hospital Clinic Barcelona</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUTZI Markus</td>
<td>Swissmedic</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KATSAROU Olga</td>
<td>Laiko Hospital Blood Center</td>
<td>Greece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAVAKLI Kaan</td>
<td>Ege University Children</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KELLER Konstantin</td>
<td>Federal Ministry for Health</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KERR Jaqueline</td>
<td>Paul Ehrlich Institute</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KHACHATRYAN Heghine</td>
<td>Hematology Center</td>
<td>Armenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLEIN Harvey</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KRIVAN Gergely</td>
<td>United St. Istvan and St Laszlo Hospital</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KUIJIPERS Taco W</td>
<td>Academic Medical Center University of Amsterdam</td>
<td>The Netherlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASPINA Stephan</td>
<td>Mater Dei Hospital Blood Bank</td>
<td>Malta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASSILA Riitta</td>
<td>Helsinki University Central Hospital</td>
<td>Finland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEJNIECE Sandra</td>
<td>Riga Eastern Clinical University Hospital</td>
<td>Latvia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITZMAN Jiri</td>
<td>St Anne S University Hospital Brno - International Clinical Research Center</td>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAAS ENRIQUEZ Monika</td>
<td>Bayer Pharma Ag</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAKHALDIANI Levani</td>
<td>Institute of Haematology and Transfusiology</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAKRIS Mike</td>
<td>University of Sheffield Medical School</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participant</td>
<td>Affiliation</td>
<td>Country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANNUCCI Pier Mannuccio</td>
<td>Fondazione Ircs ca Granda Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIRONSKA Kristina</td>
<td>University Clinic for Children S Diseases</td>
<td>FYrom Macedonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORE John</td>
<td>BPL</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAUJOKAITE Alvyda</td>
<td>Ministry of Health</td>
<td>Lithuania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEMES Laszlo</td>
<td>State Health Centre</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIKOLOV Nikolai</td>
<td>Baxter Healthcare SA</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’MAHONY Brian</td>
<td>European Haemophilia Consortium</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’CONNELL Niamh</td>
<td>National Centre For Hereditary Coagulation Disorders</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBUKHOVA Ekaterina</td>
<td>Federal Medical Biophysical Center N.Aa.I. Burnazyan Fmba</td>
<td>Russian Federation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLDENBURG Johannes</td>
<td>Inst. Fur Exp. Hamatologie U. Transfusionsmed.</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORFANOU Maria</td>
<td>National Organisation for Medicines</td>
<td>Greece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PABINGER-FASCHING Ingrid</td>
<td>Medizinische Universtat Wien</td>
<td>Austria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAC Malgorzata</td>
<td>Childrens Memorial Health Institute</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADILLA MARROQUIN Ana</td>
<td>World Health Organization</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETER Hans-Hartmut</td>
<td>Abteilung Zentrum fur Chronische Immunodefizienz CCI</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEYVANDI Flora</td>
<td>Fondazione Ircs ca Granda Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRUZINEC Peter</td>
<td>Slovak Medical University</td>
<td>Slovak Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUINTI Isabella</td>
<td>University of Rome la Sapienza</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAGELIENE Lina</td>
<td>Vilnius University Children S Hospital</td>
<td>Lithuania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETINER Barbara</td>
<td>Octopharma Pharmazeutika Prodgesmbh</td>
<td>Austria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RENTZ Ellen</td>
<td>Biotest Ag</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROBERT Patrick</td>
<td>The Marketing Research Bureau, Inc</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLLING Christine</td>
<td>LFB-Biotechnologies</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROSSI Francoise</td>
<td>IPFA</td>
<td>The Netherlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SALAMA Abulgabar</td>
<td>Institut fur Transfusionsmedizin Charite - Universitatmedizin Berlin</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCARPELLINI Manuela</td>
<td>Kedrion SPA</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHRAMM Wolfgang</td>
<td>Abt.F. Transfusionsmedizin U.Haemostaseologie Klinikum der Universitaet Muenchen</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHUMACHER-GOETHEL Silvana</td>
<td>Bayer Pharma AG</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participant</td>
<td>Affiliation</td>
<td>Country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUTELNIC Rodica</td>
<td>Ministry of Health</td>
<td>Moldova</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEDIVA Anna</td>
<td>Motol University Hospital</td>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEITZ Rainer</td>
<td>Paul Ehrlich Institut</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEPPANEN Mikko</td>
<td>Helsinki University Central Hospital</td>
<td>Finland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERBAN Margit</td>
<td>Clinical Emergency Childrens Hospital Louis Turcanu</td>
<td>Romania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEWELL Carrock</td>
<td>Scunthorpe General Hospital</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SILTBERG Hans</td>
<td>Swedish Orphan Biovitrum</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAETH Peter J</td>
<td>University of Berne</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STASYSYN Oleksandra</td>
<td>Si Institute of Blood Pathology and Transfusion Medicine of Unams</td>
<td>Ukraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRENGERS Paul</td>
<td>Sanquin Blood Supply</td>
<td>The Netherlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUIGOM Mare</td>
<td>East Tallinn Central Hospital</td>
<td>Estonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVAE Tor-Einar</td>
<td>Octopharma Pharmaceutika Prodgesmbh</td>
<td>Austria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TROY Alice</td>
<td>Novo Nordisk AS</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TURECEK Peter</td>
<td>Baxter Innovations GmbH</td>
<td>Austria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAGLIO Stefania</td>
<td>Italian National Blood Centre</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAIDE Ines</td>
<td>North Estonia Medical Center</td>
<td>Estonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAN DEN BERG Marijke</td>
<td>University Medical Center</td>
<td>The Netherlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAN SCHAIK Ivo</td>
<td>Academic Medical Center University of Amsterdam</td>
<td>The Netherlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VELTHOVE Karin</td>
<td>Sanquin Blood Supply</td>
<td>The Netherlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VON HOEGEN Ilka</td>
<td>Ppta Europe</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEILL Alain</td>
<td>Fédération Mondiale de l’Hémophilie</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZACHARI Eleni</td>
<td>EDQM</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZARKOVA Antoaneta</td>
<td>Shathd Specialized Hospital for Active Treatment of Hematologic Disorders</td>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZULFIKAR Bulent</td>
<td>Istanbul University</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZUPANCIC-SALEK Silva</td>
<td>Clinical Hospital Center Rebro</td>
<td>Croatia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Outcome of the enquiries on clinical use of coagulation factors and immunoglobulins

As part of the project entitled “Kreuth III” on optimal clinical use of coagulation factors and immunoglobulins co-sponsored by the EDQM, the LMU and PEI, the EDQM organised international surveys on clinical use: one on immunoglobulins (see PA/PH/TS (12) 46) and a second one on coagulation factors for the treatment of haemophilia (see PA/PH/TS (12) 45).

Data on the clinical need and actual consumption of plasma-derived medicinal products were collected at the global level from different European and non-European countries.

The surveys were launched in January 2013 and closed in June 2013. Thirty eight countries participated in the surveys (see Table 1).

The outcome of these surveys is compiled in this section, where overall results are shown.

The data obtained in these surveys were presented during the April 2013 meeting that was held, under the aegis of the Paul Ehrlich Institute, the Ludwig Maximilian University (LMU) of Munich and the EDQM/Council of Europe in Wildbad Kreuth (Germany), as a follow-up to the two previous meetings on optimal clinical use of blood components that were organised there in 1999 and 2009.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Table" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Wildbad Kreuth Meeting III (TS077)

## Questionnaire on clinical use of coagulation factors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Name</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>answered question</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skipped question</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. First name</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>answered question</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skipped question</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. Organisation/other</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>answered question</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skipped question</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4. Professional function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physician specialised in haemostaseology</td>
<td>60.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td>42.9%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **35** answered question
- **0** skipped question

### 5. Address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **35** answered question
- **0** skipped question

### 6. Country

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **35** answered question
- **0** skipped question

### 7. Telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **35** answered question
- **0** skipped question
### 8. E-mail

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **answered question:** 35
- **skipped question:** 0

### 9. Data given are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response Percent</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National data</td>
<td>91.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional data</td>
<td>5.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local data</td>
<td>2.9%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **answered question:** 35
- **skipped question:** 0

### 10. To which year do these data correspond?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response Percent</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>5.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>65.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>28.6%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Other year (please specify):** 10

- **answered question:** 35
- **skipped question:** 0
### 11. Country population

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population number in your country (in millions)</th>
<th>Response Average</th>
<th>Response Total</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27,683,129.28</td>
<td>885,860,137</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If data from the whole country cannot be reported indicate the size of population in the place/region in which data included in this questionnaire were collected (in absolute number)

|                                                | 2,646,433.33    | 7,939,300      | 3              |

answered question 35

skipped question 0

### 12. Which of the following products are used to treat haemophilia in your country?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Always</th>
<th>Rarely</th>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plasma</strong></td>
<td>6.5% (2)</td>
<td>32.3% (10)</td>
<td>61.3% (19)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cryoprecipitate</strong></td>
<td>3.2% (1)</td>
<td>25.8% (8)</td>
<td>71.0% (22)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plasma derived Factor Concentrates</strong></td>
<td>67.6% (23)</td>
<td>32.4% (11)</td>
<td>0.0% (0)</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recombinant Factor Concentrates</strong></td>
<td>60.0% (21)</td>
<td>34.3% (12)</td>
<td>5.7% (2)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td>14.3% (1)</td>
<td>14.3% (1)</td>
<td>71.4% (5)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other (please specify) 5

answered question 35

skipped question 0
13. Are the following haemophilia treatment modalities used in your country?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On demand treatment</td>
<td>100.0% (35)</td>
<td>0.0% (0)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophylaxis</td>
<td>88.6% (31)</td>
<td>11.4% (4)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14. Prophylaxis in children and adults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>None</th>
<th>Between 1-25%</th>
<th>Between 26-50%</th>
<th>Between 51-75%</th>
<th>Between 76-100%</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Children</td>
<td>8.6% (3)</td>
<td>11.4% (4)</td>
<td>14.3% (5)</td>
<td>14.3% (5)</td>
<td>51.4% (18)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>14.3% (5)</td>
<td>28.6% (10)</td>
<td>37.1% (13)</td>
<td>5.7% (2)</td>
<td>14.3% (5)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. What determines standards of treatment?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>European/international guidelines</td>
<td>90.9% (30)</td>
<td>9.1% (3)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National guidelines</td>
<td>77.4% (24)</td>
<td>22.6% (7)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre specific guidelines</td>
<td>68.0% (17)</td>
<td>32.0% (8)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Published reports</td>
<td>65.2% (15)</td>
<td>34.8% (8)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

answered question 35
skipped question 0
### 16. Where are haemophilia patients generally treated?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Less than 10%</th>
<th>Between 10-50%</th>
<th>Between 51-75%</th>
<th>Between 76-100%</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCC*</td>
<td>13.8% (4)</td>
<td>27.6% (8)</td>
<td>20.7% (6)</td>
<td>37.9% (11)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpatients</td>
<td>69.0% (20)</td>
<td>17.2% (5)</td>
<td>6.9% (2)</td>
<td>6.9% (2)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpatients</td>
<td>17.9% (5)</td>
<td>35.7% (10)</td>
<td>7.1% (2)</td>
<td>39.3% (11)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home treatment</td>
<td>9.4% (3)</td>
<td>15.6% (5)</td>
<td>21.9% (7)</td>
<td>53.1% (17)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

answered question 34  
skipped question 1

### 17. Do you have a National Haemophilia Registry in your country?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Response Percent</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>71.4%</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>28.6%</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

answered question 35  
skipped question 0
**18. What information is covered by the National Haemophilia Registry?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Documentation of treatment (products, modalities)</td>
<td>95.7% (22)</td>
<td>4.3% (1)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation of outcomes / complications</td>
<td>82.6% (19)</td>
<td>17.4% (4)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation of quality of life</td>
<td>40.9% (9)</td>
<td>59.1% (13)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reimbursement of haemophilia treatment linked to participation</td>
<td>30.0% (6)</td>
<td>70.0% (14)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Published Reports</td>
<td>42.9% (9)</td>
<td>57.1% (12)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

answered question: 23
skipped question: 12

**19. Who manages the National Haemophilia Registry?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Response Percent</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
<td>16.7%</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Organisation</td>
<td>25.0%</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinician(s)</td>
<td>75.0%</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia Patient Organisation</td>
<td>41.7%</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>12.5%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Others (please specify): 7

answered question: 24
skipped question: 11
**20. Is there a National Tender for the procurement of Coagulation Factor Concentrates in your country?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Percent</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>54.3%</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>45.7%</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **answered question**: 35
- **skipped question**: 0

**21. Which organisation purchases Haemophilia products in your country?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Response Percent</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Health Care System</strong></td>
<td>45.7%</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health care providers</td>
<td>37.1%</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia Patient Organisation</td>
<td>2.9%</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health insurance companies</td>
<td>22.9%</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td>14.3%</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Other (please specify)**: 6

- **answered question**: 35
- **skipped question**: 0
## Questionnaire on clinical use of immunoglobulins

### 1. Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>answered question</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skipped question</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2. First name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>answered question</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skipped question</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3. Organisation/other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>answered question</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skipped question</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4. Professional function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physician specialised in immunodeficiency treatment</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Percent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41.2%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.8%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

34 answered question
0 skipped question

### 5. Address

34 answered question
0 skipped question

### 6. Country

34 answered question
0 skipped question

### 7. Telephone

34 answered question
0 skipped question
8. E-mail

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response Count</th>
<th>Answered Question</th>
<th>Skipped Question</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. Data given are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response Percent</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
<th>Answered Question</th>
<th>Skipped Question</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National data</td>
<td>85.3%</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional data</td>
<td>5.9%</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local data</td>
<td>8.8%</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. To which year do these data correspond?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response Percent</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
<th>Answered Question</th>
<th>Skipped Question</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>5.9%</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>61.8%</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td>32.4%</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

answered question 34
skipped question 0
## 11. Country population

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population number in your country (in millions)</th>
<th>Response Average</th>
<th>Response Total</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28,252,340.60</td>
<td>847,570,218</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If data from the whole country cannot be reported indicate the size of population in the place/region in which data included in this questionnaire were collected (in absolute number)</td>
<td>3,894,900.00</td>
<td>15,579,600</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **answered question**: 34
- **skipped question**: 0
12. Which immunoglobulin (IG) products are available in your country for primary and secondary immunodeficiency (ID) indications (intravenous (i.v.), subcutaneous (s.c.) and/or intramuscular (i.m)) and established immune modulatory indications (Guillain-Barré Syndrome, Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura and Kawasaki disease – i.v.) (Non-ID)? Product - Company - Route are indicated in the left column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Route</th>
<th>ID Rating</th>
<th>Non ID Rating</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KIOVIG</td>
<td>Baxter</td>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>100.0% (22)</td>
<td>90.9% (20)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gammagard S/D</td>
<td>Baxter</td>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>100.0% (16)</td>
<td>68.8% (11)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subcuvia</td>
<td>Baxter</td>
<td>s.c., i.m.</td>
<td>100.0% (16)</td>
<td>37.5% (6)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intratect</td>
<td>Biotest</td>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>100.0% (10)</td>
<td>90.0% (9)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandoglobulin</td>
<td>CSL Behring</td>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>100.0% (11)</td>
<td>63.6% (7)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beriglobin</td>
<td>CSLB</td>
<td>s.c., i.m.</td>
<td>100.0% (10)</td>
<td>20.0% (2)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vivaglobin</td>
<td>CSLB</td>
<td>s.c.</td>
<td>100.0% (10)</td>
<td>20.0% (2)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hizentra</td>
<td>CSLB</td>
<td>s.c.</td>
<td>100.0% (15)</td>
<td>26.7% (4)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privigen</td>
<td>CSLB</td>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>100.0% (17)</td>
<td>82.4% (14)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flebogamma 5%</td>
<td>Grifols</td>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>100.0% (11)</td>
<td>72.7% (8)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flebogamma DIF</td>
<td>Grifols</td>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>100.0% (8)</td>
<td>87.5% (7)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamunex</td>
<td>Grifols</td>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>100.0% (6)</td>
<td>83.3% (5)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ig Vena</td>
<td>Kedrion</td>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>100.0% (9)</td>
<td>77.8% (7)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gammanorm</td>
<td>Octapharma</td>
<td>s.c., i.m.</td>
<td>100.0% (15)</td>
<td>40.0% (6)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octagam 5%</td>
<td>Octapharma</td>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>100.0% (22)</td>
<td>77.3% (17)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octagam 10%</td>
<td>Octapharma</td>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>100.0% (22)</td>
<td>81.8% (18)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanogam</td>
<td>Sanquin</td>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>100.0% (4)</td>
<td>75.0% (3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.0% (11)</td>
<td>63.6% (7)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

answered question 33
skipped question 1
### 13. For which other indications are IG preparations used in your country (besides primary/secondary ID and established immune modulatory indications)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Licensed</th>
<th>Off label</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alzheimer’s disease</td>
<td>0.0% (0)</td>
<td>100.0% (5)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autoimmune haemolytic anemia</td>
<td>15.8% (3)</td>
<td>84.2% (16)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (CIDP)*</td>
<td>39.1% (9)</td>
<td>60.9% (14)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatomyositis/polymyositis</td>
<td>26.7% (4)</td>
<td>73.3% (11)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multifocal motor neuropathy (MMN) **</td>
<td>37.5% (6)</td>
<td>62.5% (10)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple sclerosis in pregnant women</td>
<td>8.3% (1)</td>
<td>91.7% (11)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myasthenia gravis/ Lambert Eaton syndrome</td>
<td>15.8% (3)</td>
<td>84.2% (16)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pure red cell aplasia</td>
<td>0.0% (0)</td>
<td>100.0% (12)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septicemia and septic shock</td>
<td>29.2% (7)</td>
<td>70.8% (17)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)</td>
<td>0.0% (0)</td>
<td>100.0% (14)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic vasculitis</td>
<td>17.6% (3)</td>
<td>82.4% (14)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxic epidermal necrolysis</td>
<td>0.0% (0)</td>
<td>100.0% (14)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>42.9% (6)</td>
<td>57.1% (8)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other (please specify)</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**answered question** 33

**skipped question** 1

*CIDP* = Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy

** = MMN = Multifocal motor neuropathy

* = SLE = Systemic lupus erythematosus

** = EASMMN = Early Autoimmune Systemic Multifocal Motor Neuropathy
### 14. Are off label IG uses reimbursed in your country?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Percent</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td>58.8%</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td>41.2%</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- answered question: 34
- skipped question: 0

### 15. If so, for which indications?

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- answered question: 17
- skipped question: 17

### 16. Is the following immunoglobulin treatment modality used in your country?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Modality</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prophylactic passive immunisation (e.g. before travelling to developing countries)</td>
<td>42.4% (14)</td>
<td>57.6% (19)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- answered question: 33
- skipped question: 1
### 17. What determines standards of treatment?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>European/international guidelines</td>
<td>86.2% (25)</td>
<td>13.8% (4)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National guidelines</td>
<td>77.3% (17)</td>
<td>22.7% (5)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre specific guidelines</td>
<td>68.4% (13)</td>
<td>31.6% (6)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Published Reports</td>
<td>84.2% (16)</td>
<td>15.8% (3)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

answered question 34
skipped question 0

### 18. Where are primary ID patients treated?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Less than 10%</th>
<th>10-50%</th>
<th>51-75%</th>
<th>76-100%</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive care centers</td>
<td>10.0% (2)</td>
<td>25.0% (5)</td>
<td>30.0% (6)</td>
<td>35.0% (7)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpatients</td>
<td>52.2% (12)</td>
<td>13.0% (3)</td>
<td>13.0% (3)</td>
<td>21.7% (5)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpatients</td>
<td>27.3% (6)</td>
<td>36.4% (8)</td>
<td>9.1% (2)</td>
<td>27.3% (6)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home treatment</td>
<td>31.6% (6)</td>
<td>31.6% (6)</td>
<td>21.1% (4)</td>
<td>15.8% (3)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

answered question 31
skipped question 3

### 19. Is there an ID registry in your country?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Response Percent</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>50.0%</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>50.0%</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

answered question 34
skipped question 0
### 20. Which ID registries are in use in your country?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Registry</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National</td>
<td>68.8%</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESID*</td>
<td>81.3%</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**answered question: 16**  
**skipped question: 18**

### 21. Which information is included in your national ID registry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Documentation of treatment (products, modalities)</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation of outcomes / complications</td>
<td>71.4%</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation of quality of life</td>
<td>42.9%</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Published Reports</td>
<td>21.4%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**answered question: 14**  
**skipped question: 20**
### 22. Which organisation manages your national ID registry?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Response Percent</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
<td>26.7%</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic organisation</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinician</td>
<td>60.0%</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Organisation</td>
<td>13.3%</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answered question: 15
Skipped question: 19

### 23. Is there a national tender for the procurement of immunoglobulins in your country?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Response Percent</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>36.4%</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>63.6%</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answered question: 33
Skipped question: 1
24. Which organisation purchases immunoglobulin products in your country?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Response Percent</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National tender / price negotiations</td>
<td>36.4%</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprehensive immunodeficiency centres</td>
<td>15.2%</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health care providers</td>
<td>54.5%</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurances</td>
<td>9.1%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (please specify)</td>
<td>27.3%</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

answered question 33
skipped question 1
Presentations
Optimal Use of Clotting Factors and Immunoglobulins
Wildbad Kreuth, 26-27 April 2013

Welcome Address

Karl-Heinz Buchheit,
EDQM Council of Europe

Organising Institutions

• European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines & HealthCare (EDQM), Council of Europe
• Ludwig-Maximilian-University (LMU), Klinikum, Munich (Germany)
• Paul-Ehrlich-Institut (PEI), Langen (Germany)
Scientific Programme Committee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LMU</th>
<th>PEI</th>
<th>EDQM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prof. W. Schramm</td>
<td>Prof. R. Seitz</td>
<td>Dr. M.E. Behr-Gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. K. Berger</td>
<td>Dr. A. Hilger</td>
<td>Dr. K.H. Buchheit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. J. Kerr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prof. H.H. Peter, University of Freiburg (Germany)

Technical Organisation

Ms. F. Baumgarthen, Ms. E. Zachari (EDQM)

Kreuth 2

Conference report

The Wildbad Kreuth initiative: European current practices and recommendations for optimal use of blood components

Karin Berger, Harvey G. Klein, Rainer Seitz, Wolfgang Schramm, Jean-Marc Spieser

1 University Hospital of Munich, Department of Transfusion Medicine and Hemovigilance, Max-von-Kerner-Strasse 1, D-80337 Munich, Germany
2 National Institute of Health, National Center for Tissue Engineering, Department of Transfusion Medicine, Bethesda, MD
3 Paul-Ehrlich-Institut, Division of Hemostasis and Thrombosis Medicine, Langen, Germany
4 Council of Europe, European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines & HealthCare (EDQM), Department of Biological Standardisation, CMS Network @MediCare (CMS), Aalst Jeugdlabage/Ageen Temperaturaen, Strasbourg, France
Jean-Marc Spieser (1949-2013)
Optimal Clinical Use of Blood and Plasma Derivatives

Background and Perspectives

Harvey G. Klein, MD
Department of Transfusion Medicine
Clinical Center
National Institutes of Health

Origins of Protein Fraction Therapy
Confluence of Need, Biology, and Technology

• 1940 - “Plasma for Britain” and Cohn Laboratory purification of proteins (Cohn et al. J Am Chem Soc 1940)
• 1944 – Cohn-Oncl (Cold ethanol) Fractionation (J Am Chem Soc 1940)
• 1947 Description of VI major fractions (Ann. Int. Med. 26: 341)
• 1949 - Cohn Fractionator (Science 1950; 112:12)
• 1955 - ADL Cohn Blood Fractionator (Tullis et al. Science 1956)
• 1975 – Kohler and Milstein Monoclonal Antibodies
• 1977 – Genentech clones Somatostatin
Cold Ethanol Fractionation
Albumin Preparations

- Hyperoncotic - 25 %
- Hemorrhagic shock, burns
- Does not contain agglutinins
  Can be carried in backpack
- Not to exceed 250 g/48 hr
  - Responsible for 80% of intravascular colloid oncotic pressure

Selected Protein Fraction Concentrates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Daltons</th>
<th>mg/L</th>
<th>Indication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albumin</td>
<td>66,500</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>Volume replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunoglobulin (IgG)</td>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>12,500</td>
<td>Replacement; immune modulation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Coagulation/Anticoagulation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protein</th>
<th>Daltons</th>
<th>mg/L</th>
<th>Indication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fibrinogen (Factor I)</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prothrombin (Factor II)**</td>
<td>72,000</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor V*</td>
<td>286,000</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor VII**</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor VIII</td>
<td>331,000</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>Haemophilia A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor IX**</td>
<td>57,000</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Haemophilia B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor X*</td>
<td>59,000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor XI</td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Haemophilia C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor XII</td>
<td>76,000</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor XIII</td>
<td>320,000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein C</td>
<td>57,000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein S</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Von Willebrand Factor</td>
<td>220,000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Von Willebrand Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Protease</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASMASTX</td>
<td>3***</td>
<td>190,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Protease Inhibitors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protein</th>
<th>Daltons</th>
<th>mg/L</th>
<th>Indication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alpha 1 antitrypsin</td>
<td>52,000</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1-esterase Inhibitor</td>
<td>104,000</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>Hereditary Angioedema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antithrombin</td>
<td>58,000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Replacement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*No commercial concentrate **Prothrombin complex ***In development
Short History of Clotting Factor Therapy

1950          Whole blood
1950-70        FFP and Cryoprecipitate
1970’s         Commercial Plasma derived Concentrates
1981          First reported AIDS cases in Hemophilia
1983          Heat-treated FVIII
1985          All Commercial concentrates heat-treated
1987          Monoclonal Factor concentrates
1992          Recombinant FVIII
1994          Recombinant IX – Albumin free
2001          2nd Generation recombinant FVIII
2003          3rd Generation recombinant FVIII

Clotting Factors

Disease Severity (genetic variant)
Prophylactic vs. Therapeutic
Nature of hemorrhage / Procedure
Factor level (therapeutic or prophylactic)
Length of treatment (prophylactic or therapeutic)
Concentrate Purity (Plasma derived vs recombinant)
and which recombinant
Immunoglobulins

Plasma Replacement therapy

IM Injection (subcut.) – specific (Tetanus, rabies, RhD, etc)

1980’s IVIg (subcutaneous) replacement in Immunodef.
  Primary (Bruton, SCID, CVID, WAS, etc.)
  Secondary (Lymphoma, Myeloma, Transplant, etc.)

1980’s – Immune modulation
  ITP, PTP, GBS, Kawasaki, Inflammatory neuropathies. MS, MGS

2000 - Subcutaneous Ig

Indications for Use

Licensed Indications
Level of Evidence
Off-label use
Rare disease - no approved medicine is available
Patients’ Rights

The transfusion of whole plasma is often unnecessary and usually inefficient

- Access to Safe, Effective Medicines
- Right Product
- Right Dose
- Right Time
- Right Indication
- Right Patient

Clinical Endpoints – Laboratory Monitoring

Parachutes reduce the risk of injury after gravitational challenge

but their effectiveness has not been proved with randomized controlled trials
What will be the Projected Demand?

You have to skate to where the puck is going, not to where it has been

Wayne Gretsky
Clinical use of immunoglobulins

HH Peter
Centre of Chronic Immunodeficiency (CCI), Freiburg

Continuous increase of indications for IVIG use*

1973
Replacement therapy in patients with hypo- or agammaglobulinemia

1981
Immunomodulatory therapy of ITP

2013
n
High priority use 12
Medium priority use 18
Low priority use 27
Not recommended use 16

*Demand management plan for immunoglobulin use, 2012.
Department of Health PO Box 777, London SE1 6XH, UK
The total world consumption of IVIG*

*Int Blood Plasma News IBPN; Imbach P, 2012; Swiss Medical Weekly 142: w13593

### Demand management plan for IVIG use 2012
(Dept. Health London)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evidence 1A-2A</th>
<th>Evidence 2B-C</th>
<th>No evidence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Red</strong></td>
<td><strong>Blue</strong></td>
<td><strong>Grey</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary immunodeficiency</td>
<td>Secondary antibody deficiency</td>
<td>Serum sickness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stevens-Johnson syndrome</td>
<td>Toxic epidermal necrolysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other immunodeficiency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Established indications for Ig treatment (Wimperis et al 2011, Deforge et al 2011)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Recommended</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>Primary immunodeficiency</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>short</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Kawasaki disease</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hematology</td>
<td>Fetal/neonatal Alloimmune thrombocytopenia (FNAIT)</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Immunthrombocytopenia (ITP)</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erythroblastopenia due to Parvo B19</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posttransfusion purpura</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Coagulation factor inhibitors (allo- and autoantibodies)</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Post-HSCT in PID</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemato-Oncology</td>
<td>Chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple myeloma</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Symptomatic hypogamma due NHL leukemia or post HSCT</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>Selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurology</td>
<td>* Guillain-Barré syndrome</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (CIDP)</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Multifocal motor neuropathy (MMN)</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Myasthenia gravis/ Lambert-Eaton syndrome</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Multiple sclerosis during pregnancy</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatology</td>
<td>* Dermatomyositis (childhood)</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatology</td>
<td>* Toxic epidermal necrolysis/Stevens Johnson syndrome</td>
<td>selected</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some emerging conditions for IVlg
(still beyond evidence 2A)*

- Systemic autoimmune diseases
  - Dermato-/Polymyositis in adults
  - SLE, catastrophic anti-phospholipid syndrome, CHB
  - Evans syndrome
  - Epidermolysis bullosa/ Steven-Johnson syndrome
  - Acquired hemophilia
  - Pure red cell aplasia
- Kidney transplantation (to reduce alloantibodies)
- Septicemia
- Acute disseminated encephalomyelitis (ADEM)
- Alzheimer's disease
- Stiff person syndrome
- Pemphigus vulgaris

Mechanisms underlying immunomodulatory effects of IVIg in autoimmune disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immunomodulatory mechanisms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Neutralisation of auto-antibodies (anti-idiotypes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Suppression/neutralisation of pathogenic cytokines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Neutralisation of super-antigens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Down-regulation of T and B cell function, upregulation of Treg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Enhanced clearance of pathogenic autoantibodies via saturation of the FcRn with normal IVIg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Inhibitory effects of IVIg mediated via FcRIIb binding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Immunomodulation via IgG4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Blockade of CD95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Immunomodulatory effects of FcR
### Dual function of IgG

**A. Ig replacement therapy**
- Replacement of insufficient antibody repertoire in immunodeficiency
- Neutralisation of autoantibodies (Anti-idiotypic antibodies) or cytokines

**B. Immunmodulatory therapy**
- Activating or inhibiting functions of immune cells mediated via Fcγ-Rezeptor binding

### Antigen-Binding

![Diagram showing antigen-binding and Fcγ-Rezeptor binding](image)

### Established conditions for IVIG therapy (1A-2A)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Ig replacement therapy</th>
<th>B. Immunmodulatory therapy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Immundeficiency (PID)</strong>&lt;br&gt; Absolute: XLA, CVID, HIM,&lt;br&gt; Relative: Subclass-deficiency, SAD, THI</td>
<td><strong>Neuroimmunological diseases:</strong>&lt;br&gt; GBS, CIDP, MMN, MGSS/LES, SPS, MS in pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secondary Immunodeficiency (SID)</strong>&lt;br&gt; CLL, NHL, MM, other related conditions&lt;br&gt; Post stem cell transplantation</td>
<td><strong>Hematological diseases:</strong>&lt;br&gt; ITP, neonatal hemochromatosis, FNAIT&lt;br&gt; <strong>Kawasaki Syndrome</strong>&lt;br&gt; <strong>Inflammatory myopathies in children</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dosage:</strong>&lt;br&gt; - PID: 0.4g/kg every 3-4 Wo (25 g/ Monat).&lt;br&gt;  - continued and regular&lt;br&gt; -SID: 0.4g/kg every 3-4 Wo (25g/Monat) until cure of underlying disease</td>
<td><strong>Dosage:</strong>&lt;br&gt; - Neurology: 0.2 - 2g/kg 2-5 days&lt;br&gt;  - once or at irregular intervals&lt;br&gt; -Hematology and others: 1-2g/kg 3-5 Tage&lt;br&gt;  - once or at irregular intervals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sialic acid (SA) residue at position Asn297 of Fc-Ig promotes anti-inflammatory activity. 7-10% of IgG share the SA residue.

A summary of changes to IgG N-glycan structures that were associated with 16 loci identified through GWA study.

Lauc G et al Plos Genetic 2013 doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1003225.g002
Immunmodulation through IVIg/SClG Therapy critically depends on FcR Polymorphismen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FcyR -Typ</th>
<th>FcyRI CD64</th>
<th>FcyRIIa CD32a</th>
<th>FcyRIIb CD32b</th>
<th>FcyRIIIa CD16a</th>
<th>FcyRIIIb CD16b</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affinität</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isotyp</td>
<td>IgG1</td>
<td>broad</td>
<td>broad</td>
<td>broad</td>
<td>broad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restriction</td>
<td>broad</td>
<td>broad</td>
<td>broad</td>
<td>broad</td>
<td>broad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vorkommen</td>
<td>Mac PMN Eos</td>
<td>Mac PMN Eos</td>
<td>B cells Mac</td>
<td>NK cells Eos</td>
<td>PMN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAM-Motife</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITIM Motife</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2. Two-cell model for the mechanism of IVIg activity

Nimmerjahn, F. et al. J. Exp. Med. 2007;204:11-15
Hypothesis on Immunmodulation through Fcγ-Rezeptoren (T. Kuijpers 2010)

IgG-mediated cellular functions are critically dependent on cell type and the balance between expressed inhibitory and activating FcRs.

Enhanced clearance of pathogenic autoantibodies via saturation of the FcRn with normal IVIg
FcRn is a MHC I related molecule with a 30-40% sequence homology in the α-chain of MHC class I.

Function of FcRn: Recycling & transcytosis of IgG and Albumin

Relationship of serum IgG concentrations to clearance

Waldmann TA, Strober W. Metabolism of immunoglobulins. Prog Allergy. 1969; 13:1–110

FCR, fractional catabolic rate; the fraction of the serum IgG pool that disappears per day.

Conclusions

• IVIg is effective in an ever increasing number of diseases
• Besides PID and hematological conditions, autoimmune diseases represent the third group of indications for IVIg.
• Some mechanisms underlying the efficacy of IVIg in autoimmune diseases are:
  – Neutralisation of autoantibody u. cytokines,
  – Increased degradation of pathogenic antibody via saturation of FCRn with IVIg
  – Inhibitory effects of IVIg on immune cells via FcYRIIb ligation
  – Immunomodulation via IgG4
EUROPEAN SYMPOSIUM
Optimal use of clotting factors and immunoglobulins
26-27 April 2013, Wildbad Kreuth, Germany

Rationale for the meeting
Clinical use of clotting factor concentrates
(plasma-derived and recombinant)

Wolfgang Schramm
Ludwig-Maximilians University (LMU)
Rudolf Marx Stiftung
Munich, Germany

From Self-Sufficiency to Optimal Use of Blood and Blood Products in Europe – Initiatives from 1989 until 2009

Self-Sufficiency in the EC

1994 EC Communication: Development and use of quality-assessment criteria and good practices regarding the collection, processing and transfusion of blood and blood products and patient follow-up procedures' 'encouragement of health professionals to make optimal use of blood and blood products'

1996 Adare, Ireland: Blood safety and self-sufficiency is influenced by “optimal use of these products by treating physicians taking fully into account the very special nature of their source”

1998 Vienna: The distribution and transfusion of blood components are among the final links in the blood transfusion chain. They are concerned with both the maintenance of the quality of blood components themselves and the quality of the service in delivering and using them.

1999 Wildbad Kreuth, Germany: Rec. No 99 •…transfusion safety should be prioritised on the basis of achievable safety gains • Optimising blood transfusion practices…in terms of health gain and cost benefit than additional testing strategies.

2007 The EU optimal use project 2007: The aim of this project is to encourage the optimal use of blood components across Europe through sharing of information and best practice for the benefit of patients voluntary unpaid donation

European Symposium on “Optimal Use of Blood Components” April 24th – 25th 2009 Wildbad Kreuth, Germany

Discussion of future challenges
INCREASING DIVERSITY OF FACTOR CONCENTRATES – HOW ABOUT CLINICAL USE, ACCESS FOR PROVIDER AND PATIENTS?

- A series of plasma derived and recombinant factor concentrates are licensed.
- Several innovative clotting factor concentrates are under development and clinical research. Their market licensing can be expected in the near future.
BLOOD COAGULATION PRODUCT LAUNCHES AND R&D PIPELINE TRIGGERS THE REQUEST FOR ECONOMIC DATA


How to define optimal use?

OPTIMAL USE IS TO AVOID1 ...

- Overuse
- Underuse
- Inappropriate use

Optimal use in haemophilia care requires2 ...

... administering the right quantity of the right blood product in the right way at the right time to the right patient, and appropriate documentation of both the process and the outcome.

---

2: Wildbad Kreuth Initiative: Conclusions and Recommendations No 71

**recombinant - plasma-derived**

- The merits of recombinant coagulation factor concentrates over conventional plasma-derived products remain controversial.
- With regard to the transmission of human pathogens, it was agreed that recombinant products offer an increased margin of safety over plasma-derived products.
- Incidence of inhibitors
- Costs


**Prophylactic Therapy**

- preventing spontaneous bleeding episodes
- reducing long-term joint damage

**Further issues:**

>>> time when prophylaxis should start
>>> age at which prophylaxis should be suspended
>>> dosage and frequency of injections
Wildbad Kreuth Initiative 1999
Recommendations and their Translation into clinical practice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wildbad Kreuth Initiative</th>
<th>Translation into practice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 125... registers of patients with haemophilia and related disorders should be established and maintained ...</td>
<td>• Local and European registries have been successful established e.g:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- EUHANET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- UKACDO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- DAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 126... to gather information on such patient complications as inhibitor development, allergic reactions, viral transmission and other miscellaneous adverse events.</td>
<td>• Establishment of hemovigilance registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- EUHASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 127 A network of Comprehensive Care Centres (CCC) should be established in accordance with common criteria, which would provide 24-hour clinical and laboratory service and be accessible to all patients.</td>
<td>• Comprehensive care centres are quite well linked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 131 As a general rule, prophylactic treatment for children with severe haemophilia is recommended.</td>
<td>• Studies with high evidence levels have proven the outcome of prophylactic treatment in children and subsequently it is now accepted as a general rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 133 The outcome of treatment, including parameters related to quality of life and economic aspects, still needs to be assessed, and further studies, which will require funding, should be initiated.</td>
<td>• The number of studies referring on hard outcome data and health economic aspects data is still limited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

European Symposium on “Optimal Clinical Use of Blood Components”
April 24th-25th 2009, Wildbad Kreuth, Germany

10 years after Wildbad Kreuth 1999

Since that time a tremendous number of new publications, new trends in treatment patterns, and a growing focus on economic issues have changed the environment as compared to 1999.

Modified Recommendations on clotting factor concentrates:

(125) Registers of patients with haemophilia and related disorders should be established and maintained in each country.

(126) Gathering pharmacovigilance information on such complications as inhibitor development, allergic reactions, viral transmission and other miscellaneous adverse events is mandatory. An European initiative (EUHASS) has recently been launched and it is hoped that this will be financed beyond the initial three year term.

(127) A network of Comprehensive Care Centres should be established in each country and should provide a seven days a week 24 hour clinical and laboratory service and be accessible to all patients. In order to be so designated, such a centre should normally provide treatment for at least 40 patients with severe haemophilia in order to maintain the expertise required.

Modified Recommendations on clotting factor concentrates:

(128) Adequate amounts of coagulation factor concentrates for the treatment of patients with hemophilia and related disorders should be available in each country. There is a continuing need for both plasma-derived and recombinant products. At national level, the minimum acceptable level of factor concentrate use should be 2 units per capita. Coagulation factor concentrates are now included in the WHO list of essential medications and cryoprecipitate should no longer be used for the treatment of haemophilia.

(130) The various guidelines from medical bodies in different countries should be harmonized and expanded to include advice on dosages for the treatment of common bleeding problems. These should include details of the level of evidence and grade of recommendations.

**Modified Recommendations on clotting factor concentrates:**

(131) As a general rule, prophylactic treatment for children with severe haemophilia is recommended. **Ongoing prophylaxis in adults may also be considered.**

(132) Immune tolerance should be offered to all patients with haemophilia who develop clinically-significant inhibitory antibodies.

(133) Data on outcome of treatment should be collected, including clinical data such as frequency of bleedings and **assessment of joint function** as well as **quality of life and economic information.**

---


**New recommendations on clotting factor concentrates:**

**(New)** In order to foster the cooperation of patient organizations and physicians, it is recommended that a formal mechanism be established in each country to develop best practice in hemophilia care.

**(New)** Home treatment with coagulation factor concentrate should be encouraged in patients with severe haemophilia.

**(New)** Family trees for patients with haemophilia and other inherited bleeding disorders should be drawn up and **genetic counselling offered.**
New recommendations on clotting factor concentrates:

(A new) Awareness should be drawn to rarer bleeding disorders which affect both men and women. Data on these patients should also be included in the national registers.

(A new) Patients with rare bleeding disorders should be treated with specific coagulation factor concentrates wherever possible. The development of “orphan drugs” for the treatment of such patients should be encouraged. If fresh frozen plasma is used, it should be subjected to viral inactivation/removal treatment. Prophylaxis in patients with a severe phenotype should be considered.

(A new) The European Union should foster the development of equitable care in all member states.

---

New recommendations should be added:

- Outcomes need to be defined and benchmarked for disease/condition specific groups, but also relevant demographic groups within populations (e.g. elderly, IHD)
- Outcomes need to be measured at relevant time points, including short and long-term
- Observational studies are needed to focus prospective studies on the outcome of transfusion therapy
- When evaluating plasma derived products for treating coagulation disorders, the issue of alternative strategies and their clinical relevance should be taken into consideration
- This is true for clinical outcomes as well as for cost-effectiveness issues
- The effectiveness and safety of plasma derived and recombinant products for treating coagulation disorders needs to be assessed.
- This is relevant in view of the different costs of treatments with plasma derived products as compared to recombinant products
- Research funding should be committed to generate adequately powered in clinical trials.
Actual trend in pricing and reimbursement: Value Based Pricing
1\textsuperscript{st} step benefit assessment, 2\textsuperscript{nd} step cost assessment

\textbf{AMNOG}
Main decision criteria for price and reimbursement: Incremental patient relevant benefits compared to standard therapy (IQWIG benefit assessments, G-BA final decision)

\textbf{NICE}
"... the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence … will solely give advice on the effectiveness of treatments. The move is part of the government’s previously announced plan to overhaul drug funding in the UK"

\textbf{US Comparative Effectiveness Research (CER)}
"CER is the generation and synthesis of evidence that compares the benefits and harms of alternative methods to prevent, diagnose, treat and monitor a clinical condition or to improve the delivery of care … to assist consumers, clinicians and policy makers to make informed decisions that will improve health care not only at the individual and population level"

Clear evidence on outcomes / effectiveness (comparative effectiveness research) is a key element for access to and reimbursement of factor concentrates

---

\textbf{RESEARCH REQUIREMENTS TO MEET PAYERS’ REQUESTS FOR REIMBURSEMENT OF INNOVATIVE CLOTTING FACTOR CONCENTRATES}

- **Scarce resources**
- **Rising health care costs**
- **High levels of evidence**

**Haemophilia: a rare disease**

- **Standard of care for adults?**
- **Data still insufficient**

- **Standard of care for children?**

- **First HTA on haemophilia in Sweden**

**Comparative Effectiveness Research CER?**

**Evidence Based Medicine EBM?**

**Health Technology Assessment HTA?**

**CER, EBM and HTA:**

To support decision making based on treatment benefits evaluated on high level of evidence compared to alternative or standard treatment options
Haemophilia Care in Europe

Priority: Supply of factor concentrates - for all, not only in Europe –
Best practice in haemophilia care

The socio-economic reality and haemophilia treatment varies in the EU &
other countries of Europe.

Preston Curve in 2000

(Deaton, 2004)

WHO Commission on Social Determinants of Health
August 28, 2008
Comparison of GDP per capita (€) and FVIII per capita use.
Haemophilia care in Europe: a survey of 19 countries

1. Expected additional clinical and patient relevant benefit associated with innovative clotting factor concentrates and innovative therapeutical approaches compared to standard haemophilia treatment
2. Research in haemophilia: difference between clinical trials for market authorization, investigator initiated trials and registries
3. Status quo of new therapies (patient tailored, low dose prophylaxis, gene therapy)
4. Access and requirements for reimbursement of clotting factor concentrates at present and in the future in Europe
WORKSHOP DISCUSSIONS SHOULD LEAD TO...

- Critical appraisal of status quo and identification of gaps in clinical and outcomes research in haemophilia
- Identification of future needs and to dos in haemophilia treatment and research
- Equity of haemophilia care in Europe?
Rationale for the meeting:
Regulations for plasma-derived and recombinant medicinal products

Rainer Seitz, MD
Paul-Ehrlich-Institut

EUROPEAN SYMPOSIUM
Optimal use of clotting factors and immunoglobulins
26-27 April 2013, Wildbad Kreuth, Germany

European Regulators

- Marketing authorisation
  - CP (EMA), DCP, MRP (NRA of member states)
- Blood Product Working Party (BPWP)
  - Guidelines for clinical studies, core SmPC
- Paediatric Committee (PDCO)
  - Paediatric investigation plan (PIP), input to guidelines
- Pharmacovigilance Risk Assessment Committee (PRAC)
  - Risk management plan (RMP), periodic safety update report (PSUR), post-authorisation safety studies (PASS)
Marketing Authorisation - Immunoglobulins

• Variety of safe and efficacious products authorised
• BPWP guidelines and core SmPC available (Rapporteur: J. Kerr)

• Issues
  – Off-label use
  – New indications
  – Supply

Marketing Authorisation - Haemophilia

• Variety of safe and efficacious plasma derived and recombinant products authorised
• BPWP guidelines and core SmPC available (Rapporteur: A. Hilger)

• Issues
  – Therapy modalities (e.g. continuous infusion, ITI)
  – Novel products with e.g. prolonged half life
    • Clinical trials according GCP
    • Safety, particularly immunogenicity?
FVIII Potency Assay

- Assessment report for Refacto AF; Procedure No. EMEA/H/C/II/59-68
  - The labelled potency of ReFacto AF is based on the European Pharmacopoeial chromogenic substrate assay, in which the manufacturing potency standard has been calibrated to the WHO International Standard using the chromogenic substrate assay. Another moroctocog alfa product approved for use outside Europe has a different potency assigned using a manufacturing potency standard that has been calibrated to the WHO International Standard using a one-stage clotting assay; this product is identified by the tradename XYNTHA. **Due to the difference in methods used to assign product potency of XYNTHA and ReFacto AF, 1 IU of the XYNTHA product (one-stage assay calibrated) is approximately equivalent to 1.38 IU of the ReFacto AF product (chromogenic assay calibrated).**

---

Recommendations on the potency labelling of factor VIII and factor IX concentrates

OFFICIAL COMMUNICATION OF THE SSC

A R Hubbard1, J Dodd1, T Lee1, K Mertens1, R Seitz2, A Srivastava3, M Weinstein4 on behalf of the Factor VIII and Factor IX Subcommittee of the Scientific and Standardisation Committee of the International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis

This paper addresses:

1. Manufacturer’s characterisation of new product potency
2. Calibration of manufacturer’s product reference
3. Manufacturer’s pharmacokinetic studies
4. Post-infusion testing in clinical laboratories
Orphan Medicinal Products

• Criteria for designating a medicinal product as an orphan medicinal product if:
  – (a) condition affecting not more than five in 10 thousand persons in the Community, or
    without incentives it is unlikely that the marketing in the Community would generate sufficient return to justify the necessary investment; and
  – (b) there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of the condition in question that has been authorised in the Community or, if such method exists, that the medicinal product will be of significant benefit to those affected by that condition.

Orphan Medicinal Products

• Incentives
  – Member States shall not, for a period of 10 years, accept another application for a marketing authorisation, or grant a marketing authorisation or accept an application to extend an existing marketing authorisation, for the same therapeutic indication, in respect of a similar medicinal product.
  – Protocol assistance
  – Options for reduced fees, research grants
10 Designated Orphan MP for treatment of haemophilia A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Sponsor</th>
<th>Date of Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pegylated rh FVIII</td>
<td>Novo Nordisk</td>
<td>4 June 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liposomal rh FVIII</td>
<td>Bayer Pharma AG</td>
<td>24 July 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence-modified rhFVIII</td>
<td>Bayer Pharma AG</td>
<td>9 October 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recombinant porcine factor VIII (B domain deleted)</td>
<td>Inspiration Biopharmaceuticals</td>
<td>20 September 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recombinant fusion protein FVIII attached to Fc of IgG1</td>
<td>Biogen Idec</td>
<td>20 September 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pegylated rh BDD sequence-modified FVIII</td>
<td>Bayer Pharma AG</td>
<td>23 February 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recombinant fusion protein FVIII with albumin</td>
<td>CSL Behring</td>
<td>15 April 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pegylated rH FVIII</td>
<td>Novo Nordisk</td>
<td>26 April 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valtreptacog alfa (activated)</td>
<td>Novo Nordisk</td>
<td>9 August 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hum. moAb TFPI</td>
<td>Novo Nordisk</td>
<td>10 October 2012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMUNICATION FROM THE COMMISSION

Guideline on aspects of the application of Article 8(1) and (3) of Regulation (EC) No 141/2000: Assessing similarity of medicinal products versus authorised orphan medicinal products benefiting from market exclusivity and applying deviations from that market exclusivity

The mechanism of action of an active substance is the functional description of the interaction of the substance with a pharmacological target that elicits a pharmacodynamic effect. In case the mechanism of action is not fully known, it will be for the applicant to demonstrate that the two active substances do not act via the same mechanisms.

Two active substances may only be considered to have the same mechanism of action, provided that both share the same pharmacological target and pharmacodynamic effect.

Factors not relevant to the mechanism of action are differences between two substances in terms of:
- Mode of administration;
- Pharmacokinetic properties;
- Potency; or
- Tissue distribution of the target.
Concerns

The WFH recommends that Orphan Drug designation should not be used to hinder, for the same condition or indication, the development, licensing and marketing of other products which have demonstrably different protein modification or enhancement. We see a danger that market exclusivity could create a monopoly rather than allowing for competition that will ensure the widest possible access at the most affordable prices to products which are actually different on the molecular level. Furthermore, the product with the orphan marketing authorization may not have the best efficacy or safety profile of the possible products. We urge regulators to consider these issues when deciding questions of market exclusivity for various products for the treatment of hemophilia.

This statement was approved by the WFH Blood Products Safety, Supply and Availability Committee on June 13, 2012, and adopted by the WFH Executive Committee on July 8, 2012.

EMA Response

• Market exclusivity applies only to similar MP
• CHMP decides about similarity of products
• Similar MP could still be licensed
  – with consent of MAH of original orphan
  – when MAH of original orphan is unable to produce sufficient quantities
  – when it can be established that the similar MP is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior
• Orphan designation is based on voluntary applications; concerns should be addressed to the applicants
Health Technology Assessment (HTA)

• Classical criteria for MA are quality, efficacy and safety of new MP
• In recent years, health care providers increasingly ask for the incremental value of a new MP for public health and individual patients
• While MA confirms that a new MP is safe and “works” as claimed, HTA takes into account medical, economic, social and ethical implications

Health Technology Assessment (HTA)

• In Germany, the Federal Joint Committee (G-BA) is the highest decision-making body of the joint self-government of physicians, dentists, hospitals and health insurance funds
• One of its tasks is the benefit assessment of pharmaceuticals in accordance with the Act on the Reform of the Market for Medicinal Products (AMNOG)
• In this task, the G-BA is assisted by the Institute for Quality and Efficiency in Health Care (IQWIG), which performs analyses of the available scientific evidence
• The reimbursement of new MP is connected to the incremental benefit the applicant can document in a dossier on the basis of clinical data
Thank you for your attention!
Clinical challenges in haemophilia and access to concentrates in Europe

Dr. Paul Giangrande
Oxford Haemophilia & Thrombosis Centre
and
Nuffield Department of Clinical Medicine
University of Oxford
paul.giangrande@ndm.ox.ac.uk

Our strengths in Europe:

• Several major pharmaceutical companies and production facilities based in our continent
• Treatment usually provided free to patients (or at least at highly subsidized prices)
• Strong professional and scientific interest in haemophilia among health care professionals
  – EAHAD held first conference in 2008
• Strong and influential patient organizations (EHC)
• Widespread availability of safe treatment has improved life expectancy and quality of life
Life expectancy and haemophilia:
Haemophilia care in Europe:

- Survey of 35 countries conducted in 2012
  - Sequel to similar survey of 19 countries in 2009
- Wide range in factor VIII consumption:
  - 0.2 IU/capita (Armenia) → 8.56 (Sweden)
  - 2 IU/capita was minimum recommended national consumption at Wildbad Kreuth 2009 meeting
  - Consumption still below this in 12/35 countries
  - Consumption has risen in 15/19 surveyed in 2009
ESCHQoL study:

- Region 1: prophylaxis used in 93.7% of children with severe haemophilia and 54.1% of adults
- Region 2: prophylaxis used in 70.6% of children with severe haemophilia and 27.0% of adults
- Region 3: prophylaxis used in 31.7% of children with severe haemophilia and 8.9% of adults

ESCHQoL study:

- Data from 1400 patients in 21 European countries collected in period 2004-2006
  - 417 children (30%) and 983 adults (70%)
  - 964 (70%) had severe haemophilia (<1%)
  - 1180 (84.3%) had haemophilia A
- Patients grouped according to per capita factor consumption in country of residence:
  - Region 1: > 5 IU (A,D,DK,F,GB,S)
  - Region 2: 2-5 IU (B,FIN,GR,H,I,P,SK,SLO,S,CH)
  - Region 3: <2 IU (CZ,LT,PL,RO,TR)
EAHAD Principles of Care:

- Network of designated treatment centres
- Specialist services and emergency care
- National registries
- Central organisation with local groups
- Partnership in delivery of care
- Safe and effective treatment
- Home treatment and delivery
- Prophylaxis
- Immune tolerance for inhibitors
- Education and research
Organization of haemophilia care:

- “There are 409 known treatment centres in Europe. The size and services offered vary enormously”
- Need to define criteria for designation of haemophilia treatment centres and set standards of care throughout Europe
- Wide consultation among physicians and organizations in Europe
- Aim is to define and then designate two tiers of treatment centres in Europe (EHCC/EHTC):
  - Patient numbers will be an important criterion: 40 patients with severe haemophilia or type 3 VWD for designation as EHCC and 10 for EHTC
  - Based on self-assessment for initial 3 year period: system of external audit inspections may be established in due course
What is our goal?

- FVIII level of 1% “wholly insufficient”
- Trough level of 15% “ideal” but “unattainable in short term due to cost”
- “Improving patient quality of life should drive treatment decisions, not economics”
- “Moving forward incrementally to higher baseline levels of 3 or 5% would be a step in the right direction”
- Novel products with prolonged half-lives will facilitate this

Novel products (1):

- Clinical trials well under way and more to start soon
- Development wholly based on recombinant technology
- Products under development include:
  - Biosimilars
  - Long-acting factor VIII
  - Long-acting factor IX
  - Porcine factor VIII
  - Activated factor VII analogues
  - Anti-TFPI antibodies
  - Transgenic factor VIII & IX manufactured using animals
Novel products (2):

• I am confident that at least some of these products will be available within 5 years
• Potential to change clinical practice radically
• Success not guaranteed: several failures/problems encountered already
  – FVIII and pegylated liposomes (Bayer)
  – TFPI inhibitor (Baxter)
  – Recombinant FIX (Ipsen/Inspiration)
  – Long-acting factor VII & vatreptacog (NovoNordisk)
• Need for vigilance for unexpected problems

Enhanced pharmacokinetic properties of a glycoPEGylated recombinant factor IX: a first human dose trial in patients with hemophilia B

Claude Negrier,1 Karin Knobe,2 Andreas Tiede,3 Paul Giangrande,4 and Judi Moss5

1Hôpital Edouard Herriot, Centre Régional de Traitement de l’Hémostase, Université Claude Bernard Lyon 1, Lyon, France; 2Malmö Centre for Thrombosis and Haemostasis, Lund University, Malmö, Sweden; 3Hemostasis, Haemostasis, Oncology and Stem Cell Transplantation, Hannover Medical School, Hannover, Germany; 4Oxford Haemophilia & Thrombosis Centre, Churchill Hospital, Oxford, United Kingdom; and 5Department for Medical and Science, Haemophilia, Novo Nordisk A/S, Søborg, Denmark

Replacement therapy with factor IX (FIX) concentrates is the recommended treat- ment for patients with hemophilia B, an X-linked bleeding disorder occurring in 1:25,000 male births. N9-GP is a recombi- nant FIX molecule with a prolonged half- life which is obtained by site-directed glycoPEGylation where a 49-kDa polyeth- ylene glycol molecule is attached to the activation peptide of FIX. This first human dose trial in patients with hemophilia B investigated the safety and pharmaco- kinetic properties of a single IV dose of N9-GP. Sixteen previously treated pa- tients received one dose of their previous FIX product followed by one dose of N9-GP at the same dose level (25, 50, or 100 UI/kg). None of the patients developed inhibitors. One patient developed tran- sient hypersensitivity symptoms during administration of N9-GP and was ex- cluded from pharmacokinetic analyses. In the remaining 15 patients, N9-GP was well-tolerated. The half-life was 90 hours, which was 5 times higher than the pa- tient’s previous product. The incremental recovery of N9-GP was 94% and 20% higher compared with recombinant and plasma-derived products, respectively. These results indicate that N9-GP has the potential to reduce dosing frequency while providing effective treatment of bleeding episodes with a single dose. The trial was registered at www.clinicaltrials. gov as NCT00955046. (Blood. 2011;118(16): 2695-2701)
Summary profiles comparing N9-GP to previous FIX – normalised to 50 U/kg

Treatment
- N9-GP
- rFIX
- pdFIX

Comparison of derived PK parameters between N9-GP and previous FIX:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PK Parameters</th>
<th>N9-GP Mean (N=15)</th>
<th>rFIX Mean (N=7)</th>
<th>pdFIX Mean (N=8)</th>
<th>Ratio N9-GP/FIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$t_{1/2}$ (hours)</td>
<td>92.7</td>
<td>19.3</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incremental Recovery (U/dL per U/kg)</td>
<td>1.33</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>1.53 (1.94 ; 1.20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL (mL/hour/kg)</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>6.99</td>
<td>5.48</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vz (mL/kg)</td>
<td>94.2</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time to 1% activity (days)</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time to 3% activity (days)</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
My predictions for the future:

• Much greater emphasis on cost effectiveness of therapy:
  – Novel products will not necessarily be adopted for routine use
  – Collection of much more outcome data (e.g. quality of life; trough levels, joint scores) will be routine
  – Much closer monitoring of factor usage by individual patients
  – Greater involvement by commercial companies in direct patient care through establishment of home care companies:
    • Offer 24-hour telephone advisory service and nurse visits

• Fewer but larger dedicated treatment centres:
  – Better distribution according to patient density
  – Significant internal migration of patients within EU to countries where better treatment is available
  – Merged adult and paediatric treatment centres
Current Data and Trends on the Use of Clotting Factors and Immunoglobulins in Europe

Patrick Robert
The Marketing Research Bureau, Inc.

The data used to develop the charts and tables shown in this presentation have been compiled from surveys conducted by the Marketing Research Bureau in some fifty countries, and published in various syndicated reports.

All the data and information come from sources generally available to the public. Their accuracy is not guaranteed, and the Marketing Research Bureau assumes no liability for their use. © Copyright 2013
Table of Contents

- Introduction: IVIG & Factor VIII Demand
- Use of IVIG and Factor VIII by Country
- Self-Sufficiency Ratio by Country

Note: more extensive data will be presented at the meeting
The demand for intravenous/subcutaneous immune globulin (IVIG/SCIG) has been multiplied by 2.5 between 1996 and 2011 in Europe.

IVIG drives the market in Europe and America, albumin in most Asian countries, and coagulation factors in the developing countries.

Between 1996 and 2011, the factor VIII demand has been multiplied by 3.1 in Europe.

Total factor VIII in 2011: 3,862 Million International Units
The demand for IVIG and Factor VIII is driven by:

1. Health services improvement,
2. Demographics (population aging, weight gains)
3. Funding,
4. Lobbying by patient groups,
5. Medical Indications,
6. Treatment practices,
7. Product availability,
8. Product awareness and promotion to physicians, patients and the general public

Table of Contents

- Introduction: IVIG & Factor VIII Demand
- Use of IVIG and Factor VIII by Country
- Self-Sufficiency Ratio by Country
THE PLASMA AND RECOMBINANT PROTEINS MARKET IN EUROPE 2011

- IVIG/SCIG: 24%
- Albumin: 6%
- Factor VIII (recombinant): 29%
- Factor VIII (plasma-derived): 12%
- Other Products: 29%

Total Market: $7.4 billion

THE PLASMA AND RECOMBINANT PROTEINS MARKET IN EUROPE 1999

- IVIG/SCIG: 17%
- Albumin: 12%
- Factor VIII (recombinant): 1%
- Factor VIII (plasma-derived): 42%
- Other Products: 28%

Total Market: $2.1 billion
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>IVIG/SCIG</th>
<th>Albumin</th>
<th>rFactor VIII</th>
<th>pdFactor VIII</th>
<th>Other Products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>53.6</td>
<td>20.8</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>6.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>44.5</td>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>20.8</td>
<td>8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>35.6</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>15.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>26.6</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>21.9</td>
<td>14.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>23.9</td>
<td>26.6</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>21.9</td>
<td>14.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>32.9</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>11.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>32.9</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>11.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>21.9</td>
<td>14.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>11.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>11.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>11.6</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>11.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>23.9</td>
<td>26.6</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>21.9</td>
<td>14.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>17.3</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>21.9</td>
<td>14.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenia</td>
<td>17.3</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>21.9</td>
<td>14.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>32.9</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>11.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>32.9</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>11.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2005 vs 2011**

**Total Market: $7.4 billion for 2011**

**Total Market: $2.1 billion for 1999**
FACTOR VIII PER CAPITA IN SELECTED EUROPEAN COUNTRIES IN 2005 AND 2011
(International Units/Inhabitant)

Table of Contents

- Introduction: IVIG & Factor VIII Demand
- Use of IVIG and Factor VIII by Country
- Self-Sufficiency Ratio by Country
Countries that are Self-sufficient with plasma products procurements have either:

- Low consumption level of plasma products
- Large collection volumes of plasma, mostly for export.

Strict self-sufficiency may reduce access to therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Population (million)</th>
<th>Plasma for Fractionation Litters (000)</th>
<th>Kilograms IVIG/Subcu. (Mkt Data)</th>
<th>IVIG/Subcu. Kilograms per million inhabitants</th>
<th>Plasma Volume required Litters (000) 4.5 gr./liter</th>
<th>Degree of Self-sufficiency (Percent)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>8.420</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>316%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baltic States</td>
<td>10.431</td>
<td>655</td>
<td>77.7</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>111%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>4.483</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatia</td>
<td>10.150</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>31.4</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>773%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>63.296</td>
<td>7,045</td>
<td>111.3</td>
<td>1,566</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>61.016</td>
<td>4,450</td>
<td>54.8</td>
<td>989</td>
<td>303%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>10.760</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>38.1</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>9.950</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>57%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>61.016</td>
<td>3,650</td>
<td>59.8</td>
<td>811</td>
<td>81%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>4.923</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>73.2</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>66%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>38.317</td>
<td>582</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>216%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>142.703</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>388%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>46.754</td>
<td>2,930</td>
<td>62.7</td>
<td>651</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>9.221</td>
<td>1,019</td>
<td>110.5</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>64%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>7.850</td>
<td>577</td>
<td>73.5</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>62.700</td>
<td>3,360</td>
<td>53.6</td>
<td>747</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>579.117</td>
<td>27,419</td>
<td>47.3</td>
<td>6,093</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>306.700</td>
<td>46,000</td>
<td>146.7</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>225%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONCLUSIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The industry consolidation has contributed to improving product availability, safety and quality, thus fueling the demand,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In the future, new indications for IVIG/SCIG will contribute to the demand growth,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Consequently, higher volumes of plasma will be required, challenging self-sufficiency policies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Recombinant factor VIII products will continue to cannibalize the plasma-derived products</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thank you!
SUMMARY OF THE EDQM SURVEY
CLOTTING FACTOR CONCENTRATES

KARIN BERGER, LMU
ANNELIESE HILGER, PEI

SURVEY EUROPEAN SYMPOSIUM "OPTIMAL USE OF CLOTTING FACTORS AND IMMUNOGLOBULINS"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responders</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Time frame</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N = 32</td>
<td>93.8% national data</td>
<td>6.3% refer on 2010 data, 62.5% refer on 2011 data, 31.3% refer on 2012 data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>Austria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Netherlands</td>
<td>The Netherlands</td>
<td>Macedonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>Romania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Lithuania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Estonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Moldova</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>Ukraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>Serbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>USA</td>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Croatia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>Armenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Slovakia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Slovenia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CLOTTING FACTOR USAGE IN EUROPEAN COUNTRIES

5. Which of the following products are used to treat haemophilia in your country?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Always</th>
<th>Rarely</th>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plasma</td>
<td>7.1% (2)</td>
<td>28.6% (8)</td>
<td>64.3% (18)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryoprecipitate</td>
<td>3.6% (1)</td>
<td>28.6% (8)</td>
<td>67.9% (19)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasma-derived Factor Concentrates</td>
<td>71.0% (22)</td>
<td>29.0% (9)</td>
<td>0.0% (0)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recombinant Factor Concentrates</td>
<td>59.4% (19)</td>
<td>37.5% (12)</td>
<td>3.1% (1)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>14.3% (1)</td>
<td>14.3% (1)</td>
<td>71.4% (5)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROHYLACTIC AND ON DEMAND TREATMENT

6. Are the following haemophilia treatment modalities used in your country?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Modality</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On demand treatment</td>
<td>100.0% (32)</td>
<td>0.0% (0)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophylaxis</td>
<td>87.5% (28)</td>
<td>12.5% (4)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Prophylaxis in children and adults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>None</th>
<th>Between 1-25%</th>
<th>Between 26-50%</th>
<th>Between 51-75%</th>
<th>Between 76-100%</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Children</td>
<td>9.4% (3)</td>
<td>12.5% (4)</td>
<td>15.6% (5)</td>
<td>15.6% (5)</td>
<td>46.9% (15)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>15.6% (5)</td>
<td>31.3% (10)</td>
<td>37.5% (12)</td>
<td>6.3% (2)</td>
<td>9.4% (3)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TREATMENT STANDARDS?

#### 8. What determines standards of treatment?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes (%)</th>
<th>No (%)</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>European/International guidelines</td>
<td>93.3% (28)</td>
<td>6.7% (2)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National guidelines</td>
<td>75.0% (21)</td>
<td>25.0% (7)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre specific guidelines</td>
<td>63.6% (14)</td>
<td>36.4% (8)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Published reports</td>
<td>70.0% (14)</td>
<td>30.0% (6)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TREATMENT SETTINGS?

#### 9. Where are haemophilia patients generally treated?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Less than 10%</th>
<th>Between 10-50%</th>
<th>Between 51-75%</th>
<th>Between 76-100%</th>
<th>Rating Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCC*</td>
<td>15.4% (4)</td>
<td>30.8% (8)</td>
<td>15.4% (4)</td>
<td>38.5% (10)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpatients</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpatients</td>
<td>65.4% (17)</td>
<td>19.2% (5)</td>
<td>7.7% (2)</td>
<td>7.7% (2)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home treatment</td>
<td>20.0% (5)</td>
<td>40.0% (10)</td>
<td>8.0% (2)</td>
<td>32.0% (8)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*Comprehensive Care Center
### NATIONAL HAEMOPHILIA REGISTRIES

#### 10. Do you have a National Haemophilia Registry in your country?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 11. What information is covered by the National Haemophilia Registry?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Documentation of treatment (products, modalities)</td>
<td>95.0% (19)</td>
<td>5.0% (1)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation of outcomes / complications</td>
<td>80.0% (16)</td>
<td>20.0% (4)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation of quality of life</td>
<td>42.1% (8)</td>
<td>57.9% (11)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reimbursement of haemophilia treatment linked to participation</td>
<td>29.4% (5)</td>
<td>70.6% (12)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Published Reports</td>
<td>38.9% (7)</td>
<td>61.1% (11)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MANAGEMENT OF HAEMOPHILIA REGISTRY?

#### 12. Who manages the National Haemophilia Registry?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manager</th>
<th>Response Percent</th>
<th>Response Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
<td>14.3%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Organisation</td>
<td>23.8%</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinician(s)</td>
<td>76.2%</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia Patient Organisation</td>
<td>42.9%</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>14.3%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PURCHASING CLOTTING FACTOR CONCENTRATES?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13. Is there a National Tender for the procurement of Coagulation Factor Concentrates in your country?</th>
<th>Response count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>56.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>43.8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 14. Which organisation purchases Haemophilia products in your country? | Response Percent | Response count |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Government                                                          | 21.9%            | 7               |
| National Health care System                                         | 50.0%            | 16              |
| Health care providers                                               | 31.3%            | 10              |
| Haemophilia Patient Organisation                                    | 3.1%             | 1               |
| Health Insurance companies                                          | 25.0%            | 8               |
| Other                                                               | 12.5%            | 4               |
Wildbad Kreuth III
Summary of Immunoglobulin Survey

General (34/34)

- **34/43 Countries:** Europe, USA, New Zealand and Japan
- **Time frame:** 94% data from 2011 – 2013
- **Area:**
  - 85% national data
  - 6% regional data
  - 9% local data
- **Specialisation:**
  - 40% Immunodeficiency
  - 60% Transfusion/haemovigilance
- **Organisation:**
  - 18 university hospitals or medical institutes
  - 10 transfusion/blood supply centres
  - 4 Ministries of Health (ES, GR, LI, SER)
  - 2 agencies (USA, BE)
- **Standard of treatment:**
  - ~85% European/International GL + publ. reports
  - 77% Nat. GL
  - 68% Centre GL
Ig Use in Countries (33/34)

- All listed brands were 100% available for ID
- All listed brands were 20-90% available for established non-ID
- 16 “other” brands, (3/16 other national names)

Purchasing Ig (32/34)

- National tender?
  - 37.5% yes
  - 62.5% no

- Which organisation?
  - 53% Health care providers
  - 28% Other (mainly hospitals)
  - 16% Immunodeficiency centres
  - 9% Insurances
**PID**

- **Where? 30/34**
  
  - 13/19 – (68%) > 51% care centres
  - 12/22 – (55%) < 10% inpatients
  - 8/21 – (38%) > 51% outpatients
  - 7/18 – (39%) > 51% home treatment

- **ID registry? 33/34**
  
  - 48.5% yes (11/15 nat., 12/15 ESID, 5 „other“)
  - 51.5% no

- **Nat. Registry**
  
  - **Which info? 13/34**
    
    - 100% treatment modalities
    - 77% outcomes/complications
    - 46% QOL
    - 23% published reports
  
  - **Management 14/34**
    
    - 57% clinician
    - 29% government
    - 21% academic organisation
    - 14% patient organisation

**Licensed vs. off-label (33/34)**

- Off-label reimbursed? 19 yes (16/19 most indications, with restrictions)
- 14 no
Patient Access Issues and Unmet Needs

Brian O’Mahony
President, EHC
EDQM Meeting, Munich, April 2013

European Principles of care

1. Establishment of a central haemophilia organisation in each country with supporting local group
2. National Haemophilia patient registries
3. A network of multidisciplinary comprehensive care centres and complementary haemophilia treatment centres
4. Partnership of health care professionals and patients in the delivery of haemophilia care
5. Safe and effective concentrates at optimum treatment levels
6. Home treatment and delivery
7. Prophylaxis
8. Specialist services and emergency care
9. Management of inhibitors
10. Encouragement of education and research
EDQM Optimal use recommendations, April 2009

• Recommended minimum use of 2 IU per capita for FVIII

• Prophylaxis for adults should also be considered
2012 Survey Response – 35 Countries

- Responded (35)
- Did Not Respond (8)
  - Cyprus
  - Georgia
  - Estonia
  - Iceland
  - Luxembourg
  - Israel
  - Moldova
  - Norway
“Safe and Effective Concentrates at Optimum treatment levels”

- Despite previous EDQM recommendations - 2 IU per capita minimum... 12/35 European countries remain below this.

- 5/35 remain below 1 IU per capita

- Trends in 2009-2012 in 19 countries encouraging. Most increased use of FVIII but some such countries as Latvia decreased.

- 1 Country- Armenia- continues to use Plasma as main source of replacement therapy

- 2 countries- Albania, Armenia- continue to use cryoprecipitate as main source of therapy
19 Countries 2009 Survey - Changes

Change in GDP (%) 2011-2009  Change in Health Spend 2010-2009 (%)  Change in FVIII Use 2011-2009 (%)

Belgium: -3% 6% 46.64%
Bosnia/Herzegovina: -4.29% 4% 12%
Bulgaria: -6% 12% 28.00%
Czech Republic: -2% 8% 11.07%
France: -1% 5% 1.38%
Germany: -2% 11% 7.49%
Hungary: -2% 11% 29.70%
Ireland: -10% 11% 72.96%
Latvia: -12.26% 4% 21%
Lithuania: -7% 11% 7.70%
Netherlands: -3% 4% 30.87%
Poland: -1% 11% 30.60%
Portugal: 1% 12% 32.66%
Romania: -1% 10% 39.60%
Russia: -4% 8.48% 34.88%
Slovakia: -2.80% 10% 30%
Sweden: -5% 11% 20%
Switzerland: -7% 8.48% 23.85%
United Kingdom: 0,00% 11% 0%

105

Factor Replacement 2009-2012

- 13/19 Countries had increased FVIII per capita
- 8 of these 13 had decreased health spending while increasing FVIII use:
  - Bulgaria (28.0%) Czech Republic (46.6%)
  - Hungary (1.5%) Ireland (29.7%)
  - France (11.1%) Germany (1.4%)
  - Lithuania (73.0%) Slovakia (34.9%)
- 4/8 had a National Tender
- Hungary, Ireland, Lithuania, Slovakia – 3 of these 4 had greatest increase in FVIII per capita use.
Factor Replacement

• **CASE STUDIES** - Ireland / Latvia ... both countries have economic problems. Irish FVIII use up by 30% / Latvia down by 12%

• **DIFFERENCE** - National Tender Process. Irish process includes haemophilia clinicians and patients – has led to significant savings each tender over the past 10 years (now 60% below total cost per unit in 2003 for r FVIII).

• Latvia - Tender Commission – No knowledge of products ... No haemophilia clinicians or patients on commission

• Later this year - EHC Survey of procurement models and systems in Europe

---

**Procurement of Factor Concentrates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Government</th>
<th>Government/Clinicians</th>
<th>Government or Payers/ Clinicians / Patients</th>
<th>Did Not Respond</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

National Tender for procurement of Factor Concentrates

Yes ; 17; 51%

No; 18; 49%
“Partnership of health care professionals and patients in the delivery of haemophilia care”

• 10/35 Countries involve patients/organisation in national factor tender
• 19/35 countries have a council or co-ordinating group including patients
• Only 13/19 have a formal role
• Statutory role only in Ireland- National Haemophilia Council

Principle honoured more in the breach than in the implementation

National Registries – 27/35

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recognised National HTC with responsibility for areas such as co-ordination of registry</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have a system of classification for your Haemophilia Treatment Centres</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have National Haemophilia Patient Registry</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Availability of Home Treatment

EDQM: “Prophylaxis for Adults should also be considered”

Percentage of children with severe Haemophilia are currently on Prophylaxis

Percentage of adults with severe Haemophilia are currently on Prophylaxis
### Availability of Comprehensive Care

- Social and psychological support
- Pain management
- Rheumatology
- Genetics
- Physiotherapy
- Urology
- Hepatology
- Dentistry
- Infectious disease specialists (especially HIV)
- Obstetrics and gynaecology
- General surgery
- Emergency medicine and acute surgery
- Orthopaedics
- Paediatrics

### Improved Access to Comprehensive Care: 2009-2012

- **Poland** - Physiotherapy, Dental services, Pain management
- **Portugal** - Genetics, Psychological support
- **Czech Republic** - Physiotherapy, Psychological support
- **UK** - Dental services, Genetics
- **Slovakia** - Pain management
- **Sweden** - Genetics
Deficiencies in Comprehensive Care

*Sometimes or Never available*:

- Social and Psychological support - 20 countries
- Pain management – 19 countries
- Rheumatology – 16 countries
- Genetics – 15 countries
- Physiotherapy – 12 countries

Unmet Needs

- Lack of resources for comprehensive care centres and HTC’s
  - Government should allocate proportion of Haemophilia budget for centre infrastructure/staffing requirements
  - Proportion of any savings made in tender should remain with centres
  - Alternative is pharmaceutical funding or grants linked to higher prices paid by HTC’s
Future Opportunity

• Next generation of longer acting products may transform treatment
• Individualised treatment regimes based on pharmacokinetics
• If prices “realistic” – may be cost effective using HTA process and reimbursed
• May lead to lower prices for current recombinant
• Use of IVIG for Alzheimer’s may lead to greater availability of plasma derived factor at lower prices
• Prospect of increased access to treatment

Current Challenges to Maintain Future Opportunity

• EMA Clinical Trial Guidelines may delay access in Europe by 2/3 years
• Products licensed first and market prices set by USA – higher prices
• Need to seek derogation from EMA Guidelines for Haemophilia products
• Proactive dialogue with industry to set price expectations at a realistic level
NEW DEVELOPMENTS IN CLINICAL RESEARCH AND NEW TREATMENT MODALITIES

P.M. Mannucci

Scientific Direction, IRCCS Ca’ Granda Foundation Maggiore Hospital, Milan, Italy

LIFE EXPECTANCY FOR FREQUENT MONOGENIC DISEASES

- Hemophilia ~ 75 years
- Cystic fibrosis ~ 37 years
- Thalassemia major ~ 30 years
- Muscular dystrophy ~ 10-20 years
FUTURE HEMOPHILIA THERAPY
IN THE THIRD MILLENNIUM:

building on strength!

BUILDING ON STRENGTH: THE GOALS

• Greater and wider coagulation factor availability
• Less alloantibodies (inhibitors) in previously untreated patients (PUPs)
• Longer-acting engineered factor VIII, factor IX and factor VIIa
• Towards cure: gene transfer
GREATER AND WIDER FACTOR AVAILABILITY:

no treatment available for at least two thirds of 472,150 persons with hemophilia in the world!

LONGER ACTING PRODUCTS
WHY DO WE NEED LONGER ACTING PRODUCTS?

- FVIII products have an approximate plasma half-life of 10 to 12 hours (longer for FIX)

- Potential benefits of long-acting factors:
  - Extended protection from bleeding
  - Reduced infusion frequency
  - May avoid central catheter implantation for venous access

CHALLENGES FOR NEW COAGULATION FACTORS

- Cost
- Potential for neo-antigenicity
- Very demanding clinical trial protocols required by regulatory agencies
REVIEW ARTICLE

Evolution of the European guidelines for the clinical development of factor VIII products: little progress towards improved patient management

P. M. MANNUCCI

Scientific Direction, IRCCS Ca' Granda Maggiore Policlinico Hospital Foundation, Milan, Italy

• Longer-acting recombinant factor VIII, factor IX and factor VIIa
Enhanced pharmacokinetic properties of a glycoPEGylated recombinant factor IX: a first human dose trial in patients with hemophilia B

Claude Negrier, 1 Karin Knobe, 2 Andreas Tiede, 3 Paul Giangrande, 4 and Judi Moss 5

Replacement therapy with factor IX (FIX) concentrates is the recommended treatment for patients with hemophilia B, an X-linked bleeding disorder occurring in 1:25 000 male births. N9-GP is a recombinant FIX molecule with a prolonged half-life which is obtained by site-directed glycoPEGylation where a 40-kDa polyethyleneglycol molecule is attached to the activation peptide of FIX. This first human dose trial in patients with hemophilia B investigated the safety and pharmacokinetic properties of a single IV dose of N9-GP. Sixteen previously treated patients received one dose of their previous FIX product followed by one dose of N9-GP at the same dose level (25, 50, or 100 U/kg). None of the patients developed inhibitors. One patient developed transient hypersensitivity symptoms during administration of N9-GP and was excluded from pharmacokinetic analyses. In the remaining 15 patients, N9-GP was well-tolerated. The half-life was 93 hours, which was 5 times higher than the patient’s previous product. The incremental recovery of N9-GP was 94% and 20% higher compared with recombinant and plasma-derived products, respectively. These results indicate that N9-GP has the potential to reduce dosing frequency while providing effective treatment of bleeding episodes with a single dose. The trial was registered at www.clinicaltrials.gov as NCT00956345. (Blood. 2011;118(10):2695-2701)
Safety and pharmacokinetics of a novel recombinant fusion protein linking coagulation factor IX with albumin (rIX-FP) in hemophilia B patients

Elena Santagostino,1 Claude Negrier,2 Robert Klamanoth,3 Andreas Tiede,4 Ingrid Pabinger-Fasching,4 Christine Voigt,4 Iris Jacobs,5 and Massimo Morfini7

A recombinant fusion protein linking coagulation factor IX (FIX) with human albumin (rIX-FP) has been developed to facilitate hemophilia B treatment by less frequent FIX dosing. This first-in-human dose-escalation trial in 25 previously treated subjects with hemophilia B (FIX ≤ 2 IU/dL) examined the safety and pharmacokinetics of 25, 50, and 75 IU/kg rIX-FP. Patients in the 50-IU/kg cohort underwent a comparative pharmacokinetics assessment with their previous FIX product (plasma-derived or recombinant). No allergic reactions or inhibitors were observed. Four mild, possibly treatment-related adverse events were reported. In the 50-IU/kg cohort (13 subjects), the mean half-life of rIX-FP was 92 hours, more than 3 times longer than the subjects’ previous FIX product. After 25 or 50 IU/kg rIX-FP administration, the baseline-corrected mean FIX activity remained elevated at day 7 (7.4 IU/dL and 13.4 IU/dL, respectively) and day 14 (2.5 IU/dL and 5.5 IU/dL, respectively). The incremental recovery of rIX-FP was higher than both recombinant and plasma-derived FIX (1.4 vs 0.95 and 1.1 IU/dL per IU/kg, respectively). These results demonstrated both the safety and improved pharmacokinetics of rIX-FP, thus indicating this new product with extended half-life as possibly able to control and prevent bleeding with less frequent injection. The trial was registered at www.clinicaltrials.gov as no. NCT01233440. (Blood. 2012;120(12):2405-2411)
Recombinant factor IX-Fc fusion protein (rFIXFc) demonstrates safety and prolonged activity in a phase 1/2a study in hemophilia B patients

Amy D. Shapiro, 1 Margaret V. Ragni, 2 Leonard A. Valentino, 3 Nigel S. Key, 4 Neil C. Josephson, 5 Jerry S. Powell, 6 Gregory Cheng, 7 Arthur R. Thompson, 6 Jaya Goyal, 8 Karen L. Tubridy, 9 Robert T. Peters, 8 Jennifer A. Dumont, 9 Donald Ewalt, 6 Lian Li, 2 Bengt Hallén 10, Peter Gozzi, 10 Alan J. Bilioni, 10 Haiyan Jiang, 9 Alvin Luk, 9 and Glenn F. Pierce 9

Current factor IX (FIX) products display a half-life (t1/2) of ~18 hours, requiring frequent intravenous infusions for prophylaxis and treatment in patients with hemophilia B. This open-label, dose-escalation trial in previously treated adult subjects with hemophilia B examined the safety and pharmacokinetics of rFIXFc. rFIXFc is a recombinant fusion protein composed of FIX and the Fc domain of human IgG1, to extend circulating time. Fourteen subjects received a single dose of rFIXFc; 1 subject each received 1, 5, 12.5, or 25 IU/kg, and 5 subjects each received 50 or 100 IU/kg. rFIXFc was well tolerated, and most adverse events were mild or moderate in intensity. No inhibitors were detected in any subject. Dose-proportional increases in rFIXFc activity and Ag exposure were observed. With baseline subtraction, mean activity t<sub>max</sub> and mean residence time for rFIXFc were 56.7 and 71.8 hours, respectively. This is ~3-fold longer than that reported for current rFIX products. The incremental recovery of rFIXFc was 0.93 IU/dL per IU/kg, similar to plasma-derived FIX. These results show that rFIXFc may offer a viable therapeutic approach to achieve prolonged hemostatic protection and less frequent dosing in patients with hemophilia B. The trial was registered at www.clinicaltrials.gov as NCT00716716. (Blood. 2012;119(3):666-672)
# LONG-ACTING FACTOR IX PRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Products and manufacturer</th>
<th>Technology</th>
<th>Terminal half-life</th>
<th>Current stage of clinical research</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N9-GP, Novo nordisk</td>
<td>Site-specific glycoPEGylation</td>
<td>93 hours</td>
<td>Phase III ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rFIXFc, Biogen Idec</td>
<td>Fusion protein with the Fc fragment of IgG1</td>
<td>57 hours</td>
<td>Phase III completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rIX-FP, CSL-Behring</td>
<td>Fusion protein with albumin</td>
<td>92 hours</td>
<td>Phase III ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Safety and prolonged activity of recombinant factor VIII Fc fusion protein in hemophilia A patients

Jerry S. Powell,1 Neil C. Josephson,2 Doris Quon,3 Margaret V. Ragni,4 Gregory Cheng,5 Ella Li,6 Haiyan Jiang,7 Lian Li,7 Jennifer A. Dumont,7 Jaya Goyal,1 Xin Zhang,7 Jurg Sommer,7 Justin McCue,6 Margaret Barbetti,7 Alvin Luk,7 and Glenn F. Pierce7

Current factor VIII (FVIII) products display a half-life (t1/2) of ~ 8-12 hours, requiring frequent intravenous injections for prophylaxis and treatment of patients with hemophilia A. rFVIII Fc is a recombinant fusion protein composed of a single molecule of FVIII covalently linked to the Fc domain of human IgG1 to extend circulating rFVIII t1/2. This first-in-human study in previously treated subjects with severe hemophilia A investigated safety and pharmacokinetics of rFVIII Fc. Sixteen subjects received a single dose of rFVIII at 25 or 65 IU/kg followed by an equal dose of rFVIII Fc. Most adverse events were unrelated to study drug. None of the study subjects developed anti-rFVIII Fc antibodies or inhibitors. Across dose levels, compared with rFVIII, rFVIII Fc showed 1.5- to 1.7-fold longer elimination t1/2; 1.49- to 1.56-fold lower clearance, and 1.48- to 1.56-fold higher total systemic exposure. rFVIII and rFVIII Fc had comparable dose-dependent peak plasma concentrations and recoveries. Time to 1% FVIII activity above baseline was ~ 1.5x to 1.68-fold longer than rFVIII across dose levels. Each subject showed prolonged exposure to rFVIII Fc relative to rFVIII. Thus, rFVIII Fc may offer a viable therapeutic approach to achieve prolonged hemostatic protection and less frequent dosing in patients with hemophilia A. This trial was registered at www.clinicaltrials.gov as NCT01927377.

(Blood. 2012;119(13):3031-3037)

---

![Graph showing plasma FVIII activity over time for rFVIII (25 IU/kg) and rFVIII Fc (25 IU/kg)]
Enhancing the pharmacokinetic properties of recombinant factor VIII: First-in-man trial of weekly PEGylated recombinant factor VIII in patients with hemophilia A


Background: NS-GP is a recombinant FVIII with a site-directed glycosylation for the purpose of half-life prolongation. Objectives: To evaluate the safety and pharmacokinetic profile of NS-GP in comparison to that of the patient’s previous FVIII product.

Patients/Methods: This dose-escalation trial included previously treated patients with severe hemophilia A who received one of three dose levels (25, 50, or 75 U/kg) of NS-GP and FVIII product. Each dose escalation was preceded by safety and pharmacokinetic assessment. The trial was registered at www.clinicaltrials.gov (NCT01367256). Results: Twenty-six patients each received one dose of their previous FVIII product followed by the same, single dose of NS-GP. NS-GP, at any tested dose, was well tolerated with a low frequency of adverse events. No new inhibitors to FVIII or NS-GP and no binding antibodies to NS-GP developed during the trial. The pharmacokinetics of NS-GP were dose-linear. The incremental recovery of NS-GP was 0.025 (1.044 [1.044 g]). The clearance was 1.79 ml/kg. The estimated time from dosing of 75 U/kg NS-GP to a plasma activity of 1% was 6.5 days (range: 3.6–7.9 days). The mean terminal half-life of NS-GP was 29.6 hours (range: 11.6–57.1 hours). It was longer than the patient’s previous product. Conclusion: A single dose of up to 75 U/kg NS-GP was well tolerated in patients with hemophilia A, with no safety concerns. NS-GP had a prolonged half-life and FVIII-C activity remained above 1% for a longer period compared with the patient’s previous product. These results indicate that NS-GP has the potential to reduce dosing frequency in prophylaxis.


### LONG-ACTING FACTOR VIII PRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Products and manufacturer</th>
<th>Technology</th>
<th>Terminal half-life</th>
<th>Current stage of clinical research</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N8-GP, Novo Nordisk</td>
<td>Site-specific glycoPEGylation</td>
<td>19 hours</td>
<td>Phase III ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rFVIIIFc, Biogen Idec</td>
<td>Fusion protein with the Fc fragment of IgG1</td>
<td>19 hours</td>
<td>Phase III completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAY 94-9027, Bayer</td>
<td>Site-specific PEGylation</td>
<td>Data not published</td>
<td>Phase II/III ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAX 855, Baxter</td>
<td>Random PEGylation</td>
<td>Data not published</td>
<td>Phase I completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LONG-ACTING FACTORS

**Expected changes in prophylaxis patterns**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Current products (# yearly i.v. injections)</th>
<th>Long-acting products (# yearly i.v. injections)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hemophilia A</td>
<td>150-180</td>
<td>80-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemophilia B</td>
<td>100-120</td>
<td>30-40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FACTOR VIIa

FACTOR VIIa PRODUCTS

• Newly engineered forms of FVIIa are designed to be more potent or more persistent than regular FVIIa

• The rarity of patients with inhibitor suitable for clinical trials makes clinical validation of these of these products still unsettled
### NEW BY-PASSING AGENTS (RECOMBINANT ACTIVATED FACTOR VII) FOR PATIENTS WITH INHIBITORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of the product and manufacturer</th>
<th>Main characteristics</th>
<th>Current stage of clinical research</th>
<th>Mean half-life</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N7-GP (Novo Nordisk)</td>
<td>Site-specific PEGylation</td>
<td>Phase I completed</td>
<td>15 hours (vs 3.5 for standard rFVIIa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAY 86-6150 (Bayer)</td>
<td>rFVIIa variant with 4 amino acid changes</td>
<td>Phase II/III ongoing</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEGLip-FVIIa (Bayer)</td>
<td>rFVIIa formulated with PEGylated liposomes</td>
<td>Phase I/II completed</td>
<td>No difference vs standard rFVIIa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UNRESOLVED QUESTIONS

1. Half-life extension appears less attainable for FVIII than for FIX

2. What degree of extension will be required to justify a switch and a marked increase in price?

3. Issues of protein neoimmunogenicity?
TOWARDS CURE?

GENE TRANSFER
HEMOPHILIA IS CURED IN ANIMALS BY GENE THERAPY

• In mice factor VIII and IX deficiencies are corrected for the entire lifespan of the animals

• In dogs with hemophilia therapeutic levels of factor VIII and IX have been achieved for more than 8 years with a single gene transfer

---

The NEW ENGLAND JOURNAL of MEDICINE

Adenovirus-Associated Virus Vector–Mediated Gene Transfer in Hemophilia B


AAV8 VECTOR TRIAL IN HEMOPHILIA B

• With the highest vector dose one patient developed an immunomediate increase in transaminases, reversed by short-term corticosteroids

Nathwani et al, NEJM 2011; 365: 2352
Benefits and limitations with innovative clotting factor concentrates

Flora Peyvandi
Haemophilia and Thrombosis Centre
University of Milan, Italy

EUROPEAN SYMPOSIUM
Optimal use of clotting factors and immunoglobulins
26-27 April 2013, Wilbad Kreuth, Germany

Strategies.1

Half-life extension

- PEGylated Liposomes
- PEGylation
  - Random
  - Site specific
- Fusion protein
  - Fc fragment
  - Albumin
- Modification of amino acid sequence

Peyvandi F.
Results of Long acting products
- Clinical studies -

Factor IX 3 to 5-fold
- rFIX-Fc fusion
- rFIX glycoPEGylated
- rFIX-albumin fusion

Factor VIII 1.5 to 1.8-fold
- rFVIII-Fc fusion
- rFVIII-glycoPEGylated

rFVIIa 3 to 5-fold
- rFVIIa glycoPEGylated
- rFVIIa variant with 4 amino acid changes

Population pharmacokinetic modeling for dose setting of nonacog beta pegol (N9-GP), a glycoPEGylated recombinant factor IX

P. W. COLLINS, J. MOSS, K. KNOBE, A. GROTH, T. COLBERG and E. WATSON


The steady-state predicted profiles for N9-GP dose regimens of 10 and 40U/kg once-weekly versus standard FIX dose regimens of 40 IU/kg rFIX (blue) or pdFIX (green) every 3 days
Strategies.2

**Alternative Therapeutic strategies**
- inhibitors of coagulation to increase the hemostatic efficacy

- Inhibition of TFPI
  - antibodies (anti-TFPI)
  - synthetic inhibitors (aptamers)

- Bispecific antibody (ACE910) against activated factor IX (FIXa) and factor X (FX)

- Inhibition of APC and antithrombin (AT)
  - aptamers and RNAi silencing

---

**Results of Alternative Therapeutic strategies**
- Clinical studies -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inhibitors of Coagulation</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Phase</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TFPI</td>
<td>Aptamer (BAX499)</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>Prematurely stopped due to an increased number of bleeding events</td>
<td>- Increased TFPI plasma levels</td>
<td>Dockal et al. ASH Annual Meeting Abstracts. 2012; 120: 1104-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I (Healthy subjects) (NCT01191372)</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mAb 2021 (Explorer 2) (NCT01631942)</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>This study has suspended participants recruitment (awaiting protocol amendment)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inhibition of TFPI
Aptamers, ARC19499 or BAX499

Phase I clinical trial prematurely stopped due to an increased number of bleeding events

BAX499 induced an increase in full-length TFPI plasma levels (25 -fold higher with the highest dose of BAX499) reducing thrombin generation

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{induces the release intracellularly-stored TFPI} \\
&\text{prolongs the circulatory half-life of full-length TFPI} \\
&\text{binding to the Kunitz 3-C terminus domain of TFPI, a region required for full-length TFPI clearance}
\end{align*}
\]

The net results of these effect is elevated plasma full-length TFPI, which even at a molar excess of BAX499 retains anti-coagulant activity

Peyvandi F.

(Dockal et al. ASH Annual Meeting Abstracts. 2012; 120: 1104-)

---

A bispecific antibody to factors IXa and X

- a humanized bispecific antibody to factor IXa (FIXa) and factor X (FX), termed hBS23

- restores factor VIII hemostatic activity in a hemophilia A model

- hBS23 mimics the cofactor function of FVIII

Peyvandi F.

(Lilliecrap et al Nat Med 2012;18:1460-61)
**hBS23 bispecific antibody**

**hBS23** binds FIXa with one arm and FX with the other placing in spatially appropriate positions, as FVIIIa does, and promote FIXa-catalyzed FX activation.

**hBS23**

- **hBS23** has a 2-week half-life
  - reduces injection frequency, but still required venous access

- development of a subcutaneous formulation

- reduces the immunogenicity of the humanized antibody

- A Phase I clinical study with hBS23/ACE910 has started and is currently recruiting in Japan
  (JapicCTI-121934; http://www.clinicaltrials.jp)
Evaluation of efficacy and safety

- potency assignment and laboratory monitoring
- Safety and efficacy evaluation: harmonization (EMA vs FDA)
- Long term safety evaluation: post registration surveillance

Potency labeling

- define the quantity of the active substance in the vial
- guide physicians on the dose to be used for treatment
- the potency measurement of novel products may be highly dependent on the choice of assay methods and reagents
New products potency

- Novel FVIII/FIX molecules modified will likely have similar responses as their "commercial non-modified products" in *in vitro* biological assays for potency assignment.

- Units assigned *in vitro* may correlate differently with the clinical activity for the new products, particularly if the modification has changed the pharmacokinetic profile.

---

Potency labeling

Recommendations by the FVIII/FIX subcommittee 2012 of the scientific and standardization committee (SSC) of the ISTH (http://www.isti.org/default/index.cfm/ssc1/subcommittees-working-groups/)

- All new products should be tested against the current WHO International Standards (WHO IS).
- FVIII and FIX assays should be performed using both one-stage clotting and chromogenic methods.
- The potency of modified products by the one-stage clotting method may be highly dependent on the choice of APTT reagent, e.g. silica-based and ellagic acid.

*(Hubbard AR. SSC/ISTH June 2012)*

(http://www.isti.org/default/index.cfm/ssc1/subcommittees-working-groups/)

---
Currently, pre- and post-authorisation studies are required for product registration

Pre-authorisation studies include **Efficacy** and **Safety** trials

---

**Efficacy evaluation?**

- to be conducted before marketing authorisation combined with the commitment to perform post-authorisation investigation(s)

- the initial trial typically examines the pharmacokinetics of the principal active factor

- appropriate pharmacokinetic data (incremental recovery, half-life, area under the curve (AUC), and clearance)

- is measured by the ability to control bleed rates

- clinical efficacy (e.g. prophylaxis, on demand) should be assessed during a period of a minimum of 50 EDs
Laboratory monitoring
LONG acting rFVIII/rFIX

• Classical clotting or chromogenic assays may not be applicable or require some modifications (e.g. silica-based and ellagic acid)

• A specific reference standard is required for each novel specific product

Bypassing agent (rFVIIa) and Alternative Therapeutic Strategies

• Global clotting assays such as TEG/RoTEM, TGA and CWA may attain greater relevance and prove to be suitable, however, standardization and pre-analytical challenges still need to be resolved
Safety

Viral safety
- virus testing in manufacturing processes
- selection of donors for plasma derived products

Adverse events
- vital signs
- development of hypersensitivity/anaphylactic reactions
  (including against host cells proteins, excipients and residues used
  in manufacturing process)

Immunogenicity
- inhibitor titre immediately before first exposure, ED 10-15, ED 50-75
  and if there is any suspicion of inhibitor development, continue for
  a minimum of 50 exposure days

Inhibitors Assay

- Nijmegen modified Bethesda assay is currently the gold standard
  inhibitor assay, in which patient’s inhibitor titres are measured relative to a
  “Control” mixture consisting of equal volumes of buffered normal pooled
  plasma and FVIII-deficient plasma (FDP)

  - Several physicochemical factors may affect the results of the test
    (e.g.temperature and pH)

  - Development of the alternative methods to optimize the sensitivity, specificity, reproducibility and standardisation of the assay

(Saut R. SSC ISTH June 2012) (http://www.isth.org/default/index.cfm/ssc1/subcommittees-
working-groups/)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>One-stage</th>
<th>Chromogenic assay</th>
<th>Antigen</th>
<th>TG</th>
<th>TGE</th>
<th>Bethesda/Nijmegen method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rFVIII-Fc</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rFVIII-GlycoPEG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rFIX-Fc</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rFIX-GlycoPEG</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rFIX-albumin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rFVIIa-GlycoPEG</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rFVIIa variant</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFPI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Radioimmunoassay, plus in vitro neutralizing assays were modified from a coagulation (clot) bioassay (Scharling et al, Blood Coagul Fibryhol 2007;18:1433-46)

---

**rFVIIa variant – Alternative strategies**

**Vatreptacog alfa** is a rFVIIa analogue with three point mutations in the protease domain

**Phase 3a** clinical trials demonstrated that vatreptacog alfa can stop a very high percentage of bleeding episodes, 93%, with three doses or less

However, a few patients developed **anti-drug antibodies** to vatreptacog alfa, including one patient with a potentially **neutralising effect** in one sample and the study has been terminated

---

**Company Announcement**

28 September 2012

Novo Nordisk discontinues development of vatreptacog alfa following analysis of phase 3 results
What needs to be done in future?

- Laboratory assessment and standardisation
  (SSC Subcommittee Project is Ongoing)

- Clinical trial design in hemophilia
  (SSC Subcommittee Project is Ongoing)

- Postregistration surveillance (harmonization of data)

SSC Subcommittee Project

“EVALUATION OF NOVEL FVIII/FIX CONCENTRATES AND FVIII-INHIBITOR BY-PASSING AGENTS WITH THROMBIN GENERATION OR OTHER ASSAYS”

The project propose to assess novel FVIII/FIX concentrates and bypassing agents:
- to understand their haemostatic dynamics by thrombin generation (TG) and thromboelastometry (TE)

- to determine the clinical utility of TG and other assays, these tests will be performed on samples obtained from patients before and after treatment (ex-vivo study)

(http://www.isth.org/default/index.cfm/ssc1/subcommittees-working-groups/)
Harmonization of efficacy and safety (EMA vs FDA)

- Numbers and types of subjects
  - 100 PTPs with hemophilia A or 40 PTPs with hemophilia B
  - 50 PTPs (age ≥12 years)  20 PTPs (age ≥12 years)
  - 50 PTPs (age 6-<12 years)  20 PTPs (age 6-<12 years)

FDA
80 PTPs
not require pediatric trials

EMA guidelines require studies in PUPs

Harmonization EMA - FDA

- The discrepancy between EMA and FDA implies a severe disadvantage for European patients, because they have to wait for data stemming from studies involving children
- The lack of harmonization will increase the disparity in the treatment of patients with haemophilia
- European patients will not have access to new products at the same time as patients in the US and other regions of the world.
Post-authorisation

- cover especially immunogenicity aspects
- number of patients is 200 (for 100 EDs)
- study participants are PTPs (e.g. 60 patients <12 years out of 200 patients)
- investigation: Clinical Efficacy, Immunogenicity and Safety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Previous product</th>
<th>Test product ED1</th>
<th>Test product ED10-15</th>
<th>Test product ED50-75</th>
<th>Test product ED~100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inhibitor*</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*after washout period (see Explanatory Note): storage of back up blood sample is recommended
*new patients = not recruited for pre-authorisation studies
*baseline inhibitor testing prior to first infusion of test product

(EMA/CHMP/BPWP/144533/2009)

What else needs to be done in future?

- Control the cost of the novel drugs
- Make them available also for the European countries
Disclosures

- Consultancy — Advisory board
  - Baxter, Bayer, Pfizer, CAF-DCF, SOBI, Ipsen, LFB, CSL-Behring, Novo Nordisk, Octapharma

- Research grants / Lecture Chairs
  - Baxter, Bayer, Pfizer, CAF-DCF, CSL-Behring, Novo Nordisk, Octapharma, Ipsen
Haemophilia

Blood Coagulation Defect  Delibitating Arthropathy

From the Movie « Haemophilia in 3D » by Cedric Hermans et al
www.hémophilie-ucl.be also available on YOU TUBE

Treatment of Haemophilia

Coagulation defect  Arthropathy

Regular Self-infusions of FVIII / FIX at home
Multidisciplinary follow-up in a comprehensive haemophilia centre
The 10 European Principles of Hemophilia Care

1. A central hemophilia organisation with supporting local groups
2. National hemophilia patient registries
3. Comprehensive care centres and hemophilia treatment centres
4. Partnership in the delivery of hemophilia care
5. Safe and effective concentrates at optimum treatment levels
6. Home treatment and delivery
7. Prophylaxis treatment
8. Specialist services and emergency care
9. Management of inhibitors
10. Education and research

Practice versus Principles

• The level of service provision within different countries in Europe compared to the recommendations set out in the Principles of Care has recently been audited by two studies:

  – Patients’ organisations

  – Physicians
The European Principles of Haemophilia Care: A pilot investigation of adherence to the principles in Europe

Translation of guidelines into practice

Objective
Current standard of services for haemophilia across Europe?
Extent of adherence to the Principles of Haemophilia Care?

Setting
European Haemophilia Therapy Standardisation Board (EHTSB)
(25 haemophilia treaters from 14 European countries)

Questionnaire
Derived from the audit tool designed by the UKHCDO and the published Principles of Haemophilia Care

Participation
Completed questionnaires obtained from 21/25 (84%) members of the EHTSB, representing the situation in all 14 member countries.

The European Haemophilia Therapy Standardisation Board (EHTSB) Centres

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Severe Haemophilia A</th>
<th>Severe Haemophilia B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 1%</td>
<td>&lt; 1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.052</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The European Haemophilia Therapy Standardisation Board (EHTSB) Centres
**Principle 1**

A Central Haemophilia Organisation with Supporting Local Groups

- In each country there should be a central organisation for haemophilia care supported by centres operating at the local level
- These organizations will provide a focus for:
  - Provision of safe concentrates
  - Effective allocation of resources
  - Collection of data on concentrate usage
  - Recording of adverse reactions
  - Sharing of developments in care
  - Coordination of research

**Adherence to Principle 1**

- Central organizations of haemophilia care (mostly physicians' treatment boards), present in 11/14 (79%) of the European countries surveyed.

- Belgium, Spain and Portugal had not established such organizations.
Principle 2

- **National Haemophilia Patient Registry**
  - Each country should have a national haemophilia patient registry administered by the central haemophilia organisation
  - Registries facilitate resource planning and allocation, as well as provide accurate data on patient numbers, prescribing patterns, geographical spread and adverse events

Adherence to Principle 2

- National registries in 8/14 (57%) of the countries surveyed
- Belgium, Sweden, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland and Portugal reported that registries had not been established in their country.
- Overall, only 7/14 (50%) countries complied with both principles 1 and 2.
Principle 3

- Comprehensive Care Centres and Haemophilia Treatment Centres

Comprehensive Care Centres and Haemophilia Treatment Centres should be established to ensure that people with haemophilia have access to the full range of clinical specialties and appropriate laboratory services.

**Definitions of Comprehensive Care Centres and Haemophilia Treatment Centres**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comprehensive Care Centre (CCC)</th>
<th>Haemophilia Treatment Centre (HTC)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum of 40 patients with severe haemophilia (FVIII/IX &lt;1%)</td>
<td>No minimum number of patients specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 hours' specialised care available</td>
<td>24 hours' specialist cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 hours' lab service available</td>
<td>Lab services available (with delay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide multidisciplinary comprehensive care teams, including:</td>
<td>Provide multidisciplinary comprehensive care teams, including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment of one full time haematologist and/or paediatrician</td>
<td>Employment of one full time hematologist and/or pediatrician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dedicated nurse</td>
<td>Access to dedicated nurse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experienced physiotherapist</td>
<td>Access to experienced physiotherapist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social worker</td>
<td>Access to social worker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data management</td>
<td>Keep adequate records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide home treatment, prophylaxis, inhibitor treatment &amp; ITI</td>
<td>In collaboration with CCC: provide home treatment, prophylaxis, inhibitor treatment &amp; ITI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access to OBGYN, orthopedics, dental care, genetics</td>
<td>In collaboration with CCC: provide access to OBGYN, orthopedics, dental care, genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carry out clinical audits (internal essential, external desirable)</td>
<td>Carry out internal clinical audits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adhere to consensus guidelines, and provide medical education,</td>
<td>Adhere to consensus guidelines,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform and/or initiate research</td>
<td>and provide medical education,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adherence to Principle 3

- All 14 countries surveyed had designated CCCs.

- Every country with the exception of Sweden had HTCs; only Sweden had just CCCs.

- In 9/14 (64%) of countries, all patients with haemophilia were seen in either a CCC or HTC; the exceptions were Belgium, Germany, Poland, Portugal and Switzerland.

- Some moderate and mild patients were treated in other hospitals or private practices.

Adherence to Principle 3 (Centre Level)

- The total patient number / centre ranged from 55 to 1317.

- 81% of centres cared for 40 or more adults with severe haemophilia.

- Only 47% of centres cared for 40 or more children with severe haemophilia.

- All centres stored and issued FVIII/IX concentrates, and monitored clotting factor consumption in patients on home treatment programmes.

- Laboratory facilities varied across centres. At night, however, testing for FVIII/IX activity levels was only available in 18/21 (86%) centres.

- 71% centres had molecular diagnostic testing for mutations on-site at the hospital.
## Summary of adherence to Principles 1, 2 and 3 and 7 according to country

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>No of Centres</th>
<th>Principle 1 Central Organisation</th>
<th>Principle 2 Patient Registry</th>
<th>Principle 3 All patients treated in CCC/HTC</th>
<th>No of CCC/HTC per Million inhabitants</th>
<th>Principle 7 % of Children on prophylaxis</th>
<th>Principle 7 % of Adults on prophylaxis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>50-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>1-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>50-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>1-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>1-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>50-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>50-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>1-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3.77</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>1-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7.78</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>1-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>1-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>75-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>1-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>50-75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 21 79% Yes 57% Yes 64% Yes Median 0.84 IQR 0.62-1.11

### Principle 4

**Partnership in the Delivery of Haemophilia Care**

- Clinicians and patient representatives should be part of national and/or regional haemophilia care decision making in partnership with ministries of health and social affairs, as well as those organisations that deliver haemophilia care via a formal mechanism such as a National Haemophilia Co-ordinating Group.
Adherence to Principle 4

• About one third of the 14 countries had formal mechanisms in place to ensure collaboration.

• Government health bodies were involved to some degree in all countries.

• Clinicians were strongly involved in national or regional care decision-making in all countries with the exception of Belgium and Poland, where clinicians were only involved to some degree.

Principle 5

• Access to Safe and Effective Concentrates at Optimum Treatment Levels

  – People with haemophilia should have access to safe and effective replacement factor treatment concentrates at optimum treatment levels

  – This improves physical health and reduces the psycho-social and economic impact of this bleeding disorder on the patient. It also reduces the amount of long-term support required from family, community and government
Adherence to Principle 5

- No constraints in dosage of prescribed factor concentrate.
- All countries used plasma-derived factor VIII (pd-FVIII) and all except Poland used recombinant factor VIII (r-FVIII).
- All countries used pd-FIX.
- r-FIX was used in all countries except Slovakia and Poland.
- Only the UK had a national guideline concerning the prescribing of recombinant concentrates for all patients.
- Five other countries had a policy of prescribing recombinant concentrates for children.

Principle 6

- **Access to Home Treatment and Delivery**
  - Home treatment and home delivery should be available in each country to facilitate immediate and effective treatment
  - This results in a reduction in hospital visits, prevents short- and long-term disability and allows those with haemophilia to have the freedom to lead lives that are as normal as possible
Adherence to Principle 6

- Home treatment was supported and taught by all centres.

- 11 centres directly or indirectly provided treatment by trained personnel at the patient's own home; 10 centres did not.

Principle 7

- Access to Prophylactic Therapy

  - Prophylactic treatment should be available to people with haemophilia as it has been shown to prevent and improve chronic joint disease

  - Prophylaxis also promotes health and social well-being
Proportion of patients on prophylaxis according to country and centre

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>% of patients on prophylaxis</th>
<th>Children N=14</th>
<th>Adults N=21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-25%</td>
<td>8 (57%)</td>
<td>8 (38%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26-50%</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 (24%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-75%</td>
<td>5 (38%)</td>
<td>6 (28%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76-100%</td>
<td>14 (100%)</td>
<td>21 (100%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*two centres did not treat children

Principle 8

- **Specialist Services and Emergency Care**

  - Haemophilia care requires the co-ordination of a number of services to make sure that the particular needs of those with haemophilia are met

  - In critical situations, people with haemophilia need immediate access to treatment as well as skilled care through Accident & Emergency departments and to the range of specialists required to ensure their safety
Adherence to Principle 8

- All centres were able to provide day care for patients with haemophilia.

- In all centres prompt review could be provided by junior staff within 1 h, with senior medical staff available for treatment advice on a 24 h basis.

- Paediatric care was less organized in some centres (Paediatricians in staff in 9/19 centres).

- Overall, a designated physiotherapist was available in 14 (67%) centres.

- A designated orthopaedic surgeon was available in 14/21 (67%) centres.

Availability of disciplines involved in care at centre level

[Bar chart showing the percentage of centres with different disciplines available]

Dentist
Orthopaedic Surgeon
Social Worker
Psychologist
Datamanager
Secretary
Physiotherapist
Haemophilia Nurse

% of centres with discipline/specialist available
Principle 9

• Management of Inhibitors

– Some people with haemophilia develop “inhibitors”, when their bodies inactivate the replacement clotting factor treatment. Those affected need to have immediate access to optimum treatments

– Where appropriate, immune therapy induction therapy (ITT) and the management of bleeding should be administered by clinicians with the necessary expertise, in hospitals with appropriate clinical and laboratory resources

Adherence to Principle 9

• The median number of patients with inhibitors per centre was eight (range 0–41).

• In all centres all patients with inhibitors had access to immune tolerance induction (ITI).
Principle 10

• Education and Research

– Recruitment and education of physicians in the area of thrombosis and haemostasis is an important task for the future to secure high quality care

– Further research into haemophilia is also required

Adherence to Principle 10

• Haemophilia centres were usually associated with a university.

• 18 of the 21 centres were part of a University Hospital.

• All undertook teaching about haemophilia and all centres were engaged in clinical trials or research studies.

• In addition, 10 centres reported that they had initiated studies.
Conclusions

- 😊 The Principles of Haemophilia Care were generally applied throughout Europe.

- 😊 A crude estimate of the number of centres per 1 million of population shows considerable variation.

- 😊 Clotting factor concentrates were available, but purchasing strategies varied.

- 😊 Home treatment was taught everywhere.

- 😊 Prophylaxis was available for all children but not for all adult patients.

- 😊 All patients had access to immune tolerance induction (ITI).

- 😞 National registries were not used everywhere.

- 😞 Not all moderate and mild haemophilia patients were treated in designated centres.

- 😞 At centre level, dedicated physiotherapists, formal paediatric care and 24 h FVIII/FIX assays were lacking in some.
Assessment and standardisation of the quality of care of haemophilia centres.

There are 420 known haemophilia centres in Europe. The size and services offered vary enormously with some centres caring for more than 350 persons with severe haemophilia whilst others care for less than five. The times and extent of available care also vary significantly.

During the first year of the project the criteria defining two levels of haemophilia care will be developed. There will be extensive consultation during this development.

Once the criteria have been developed centres will be able to apply for European Certification of the level of care they provide based on satisfaction of the criteria.
Thank you for your attention
European Regulatory Perspective on Clinical Trials in Haemophilia

Dr. Anneliese Hilger
Paul-Ehrlich-Institut

EUROPEAN SYMPOSIUM
Optimal use of clotting factors and immunoglobulins
26-27 April 2013, Wildbad Kreuth, Germany

Agenda

• Legal Background
• Definitions
• Clinical Guidelines FVIII/FIX
• Clinical Concept Aspects
• Conclusion
Legal Background

General Requirements on CT

• Dir. 2001/20/EC – GCP introduction
  - Definitions
  - compliance with GCP and GMP
  - CT application procedure (NCA+EC)
  - Labelling
  - Notification of adverse events
  - amendments

• Dir. 2005/28/EC…..more details: IB, inspection

Definitions (1)

GCP
Good Clinical Practice is a set of internationally recognised ethical and scientific quality requirements which must be observed for designing, conducting, recording and reporting clinical trials that involve the participation of human subjects.

Compliance with this good practice provides assurance that the rights, safety and well-being of trial subjects are protected, and that the results of the clinical trials are credible.
Definitions (2)

- **Clinical trial**
  Any investigation in human subjects intended to discover or verify the clinical, pharmacological and/or other pharmacodynamic effects of one or more investigational medicinal product(s), and/or to identify any adverse reactions to one or more investigational medicinal product(s) and/or to study absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of one or more investigational medicinal product(s) with the object of ascertaining its (their) safety and/or efficacy.

- **Conduct of a clinical trial**
  Before commencing any clinical trial, the sponsor shall be required to submit a valid request for authorisation to the competent authority of the Member State in which the sponsor plans to conduct the clinical trial. The sponsor may not start a clinical trial until the Ethics Committee has issued a favourable opinion and inasmuch as the competent authority of the Member State concerned has not informed the sponsor of any grounds for non-acceptance.

---

Clinical Guidelines FVIII/FIX

Guidance on the Clinical Investigation/core SmPCs of recombinant and plasma-derived FVIII and FIX:

- GL pd FVIII+FIX (CPMP/BPWG/198/95) 1996
- CoreSmPC pd+rk FVIII/FIX (CPMP/BPWG/1619+1625/99) 2000
- GL recombinant FVIII+FIX (CPMP/BPWG/1561/99) 2001
- EMA Class review on rFVIII 2003-2005
- Concept paper 2004/2005
- Expert meeting on inhibitors EMA 2006
- Paediatric Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006
- First public consultation GL+coreSmPC 2007
- Stakeholder meeting 2008
- Second public consultation 2009
- CHMP adoption in 07.2011/in operation 02.2012
**Efficacy aspects**

- Clinical response will be assessed by patient and physician (none, moderate, good, excellent)
- Surgery
  - 5 patients with at least 10 surgeries (including major surgeries) = efficacy of haemostasis, blood loss, transfusion requirements + consumption (number of infusions and IU/kg per month and per year, as well as IU/kg per event (prophylaxis, on-demand, and surgery)).

**Safety aspects**

- PTPs are most suitable to study product-related immunogenicity
- Modified Nijmegen method of Bethesda assay performed in a central laboratory
- Inhibitor definitions: low titer > 0.6 BU
  - high titer > 5 BU
- Regular Inhibitor monitoring following a predefined schedule
### Clinical Trial Concept FVIII

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-authorisation</th>
<th>Post-authorisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PK in 12 PTP &gt; 12y Efficacy+Safety (E+S)</strong></td>
<td>50 PTP &gt; 12y for 50 ED (12+38 patients)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 PTP &gt; 12y, 50 ED</td>
<td><strong>PMI:</strong> 200 PTP for 100 ED (Patients from pre-Authorisation Studies can be followed up to 100 ED, „new“ PTP for 100 ED; at least 60 PTP &lt;12y should be Included)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK in 12 PTP 6-12y</td>
<td>Pre-defined sampling time points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK in 12 0-6y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>20pts &lt;12y, 50ED</strong></td>
<td>50 PUP (E+S) for 50 ED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>50pts &lt;12y, 50ED</strong></td>
<td>100 PUP;100ED post-approval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Previous Guideline vs. Current Guideline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Previous Guideline</th>
<th>Current Guideline</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50 PTP &gt; 12y (incl. 12 PTP for PK and 5 PTP for surgery)</td>
<td>50 PTP &gt; 12y (incl. 12 PTP for PK and 5 PTP for surgery)</td>
<td>Remains unchanged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 children &lt; 6y, to be started before MA</td>
<td>50 children 0-12y</td>
<td>Acc. Paediatric Regulation / PIP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUP study not mandatory</td>
<td>50 PUP for novel products (increased to 100 PUP follow up)</td>
<td>According to inhibitor review 2005 and included in the PIP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-authorisation: no specific number of patients required</td>
<td>200 patients to be followed for 100 ED</td>
<td>According to inhibitor review 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT Haemophilia</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total</td>
<td>313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>observational</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interventional</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>closed</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recruiting rk</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment planned:</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Children study available before MA – delayed access to novel products for adults in EU?
  - FVIII/FIX basically used in children; off-label use needs to be avoided, conduct of studies in children after MA difficult, convincing novel products...
- Investigation in PUP
  - novel products, careful approach to collect E+S data under controlled conditions
Conclusion

- European GL FVIII/FIX
  - harmonized requirements for MA
  - patient numbers
  - enrolment criteria
  - study duration (ED)
- Adequately characterized MP for children
  - PK, efficacy and safety
- Adaptive Marketing authorisation
  - stepwise approach
  - balancing the minimum data needed for MA against patient availability
  - comprising adults and children; pre- and post MA data

Registries

Mike Makris
Sheffield, UK

Haemophilia: types of registries

- Registered patients
  - National, regional, local
  - Example: UKHCDO

- Study specific
  - Prospective or cross sectional
  - Examples: RODIN and INSIGHT

- Adverse events
  - International, national
  - Example: EUHASS
UKHCDO National Database

UK Haemophilia Centre Doctors Organisation (UKHCDO)

- 1968: UKHCDO formed.
  - Decision to form a UK registry from the start
- 1969: first report issued

- UK population: 61 million

- 26 Comprehensive care haemophilia centres
- 61 Haemophilia centres

- Virtually all UK patients with bleeding disorders and their treatments registered from birth to death since 1968
FVIII usage by UK Haemophilia Centres

FVIII by commissioning group
Median factor VIII units used per kilogram body weight per year in Severe Haemophilia A patients, 2010/11

![Median factor VIII units used per kilogram body weight per year in Severe Haemophilia A patients, 2010/11](image)

UKHCDO Database: Patients with Alloantibodies (Inhibitors)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coagulation Defect</th>
<th>Number of Patients ever known to have an inhibitor by disease severity</th>
<th>≤ 1 IU/dl</th>
<th>&gt;1 and &lt;5 IU/dl</th>
<th>≥ 5 IU/dl</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In Reg. *</td>
<td>Inhib. Pts</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>In Reg. *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia A</td>
<td>1906</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>20.72%</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia B</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>8.55%</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>von Willebrand disease</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4.17%</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coagulation Defect</th>
<th>Patients with a current inhibitor between April 2011 and March 2012 by disease severity</th>
<th>≤ 1 IU/dl</th>
<th>&gt;1 and &lt;5 IU/dl</th>
<th>≥ 5 IU/dl</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In Reg. *</td>
<td>Inhib. Pts</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>In Reg. *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia A</td>
<td>1906</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>7.45%</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia B</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2.64%</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>von Willebrand disease</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3.33%</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RODIN Study Registry

• All severe haemophilia A newborns
• 2000-2010
• Data up to 75 exposure days
• Prospective, 29 haemophilia centres
• Detailed information collected
• 574 patients recruited
• 177 inhibitors (32.4%)
Adjusted Relative Risk of Inhibitor Development, According to the Type of Factor VIII Product


EUHASS Adverse Event Registry
EUHASS
(European Haemophilia Safety Surveillance)

- Adverse event surveillance scheme
- European
- Sentinel centres
- Prospective
- Electronic
- English language
- Started 1st Oct 2008

EUHASS Participating Centres n=84
EUHASS: data on adverse events

Patients for Surveillance

- Haemophilia A and B – all severities
- All VWD 2, 3 and severe type 1 (<15% VIII:RCo)
- Other coagulation factor deficiencies

- Excluded: acquired disorders, platelet disorders
Data submitted

• Event specific
  • Generic and event specific questions
  • Events reported live when they occur, or
  • 3 monthly

• Cumulative data on surveyed population
  • Annually
  • By diagnosis
  • By clotting factor concentrate

EUHASS: No. of patients at risk

Concerning inhibitors:
- Incidence (cumulative incidence or rate)
- Incidence according to product
- PUPs and PTPs
EUHASS Data: First 3 Years

1 Oct 2008 – 30 Sept 2011

- 74 haemophilia centres
- 26 European countries
- 29,692 patients

(Year 4 is 1.10.11-31.12.12)

EUHASS Patients Under Surveillance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Severe</th>
<th>Concentrate treated during the year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia A</td>
<td>14,467</td>
<td>6,210</td>
<td>7,617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia B</td>
<td>3,073</td>
<td>1,063</td>
<td>1,458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other bleeding disorders</td>
<td>12,152</td>
<td>1,784</td>
<td>1,698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>29,692</td>
<td>9,057</td>
<td>10,773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>Concentrate / FFP treated during the year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afibrinogenemia</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypofibrinogenemia</td>
<td>146</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysfibrinogenemia</td>
<td>392</td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor II deficiency</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor V</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor VII</td>
<td>1642</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor X</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor XI</td>
<td>1626</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor XIII</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2 antiplasmin</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor V+VIII</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor II+VII+IX+X</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentrates Used:**

61 Different Products

**Recombinant**
- Advate, 1905
- Kogenate, 1426
- Helixate, 758
- ReFacto AF, 1064
- BeneFix, 899

**Bypass agents**
- FEIBA, 215
- Novoseven, 389

**Others, eg**
- Emoclot DI, 301
- Fanhdi, 473
- Immunate, 507
- Octanate, 185
Acknowledgement

• All the centre directors, data managers and nurses at the participating centres

• Funders: EU and Baxter, Bayer, Biotest, CSL Behring, Grifols, LFB, Novo Nordisk, Octapharma, Pfizer

• Enis Muminovic
• Estelle Gilman

This presentation arises from the EUHASS project which has received funding from the European Union, in the framework of the Public Health Programme.
A look at
Primary Immunodeficiencies Patients
Access and Unmet Needs

Jose Drabwell
President
Clinical use of coagulation factors & immunoglobulins meeting
26-27 April 2013

Contents

1. IPOPI a brief introduction
2. Primary Immunodeficiencies
3. Treatment Unmet Needs
4. Patient Needs and Outlooks
5. Conclusions
1. IPOPI a brief introduction

- IPOPI is the Association of national patient organisations dedicated to improving awareness, access to early diagnosis and optimal treatments for primary immunodeficiency patients worldwide
1. IPOPI a brief introduction

**Board of Directors**

Jose Drabwell, Chair (UK)
Martine Pergent, Vice-Chair (France)
Sven Fandrup, Treasurer (Denmark)
Marcia Boyle (USA)
Dragana Koruga (Serbia)
Maria Michelfelder (Sweden)
Christine Jeffery (Australia)
Roberta Pena (Argentina)
Joy Rosario (South Africa)
Vicky Modell (USA – JMF Strategic Partner)

1. IPOPI a brief introduction

**Medical Advisory Panel (MAP)**

Dr. Teresa Espanol, Chair (Spain)
Prof. Ewa Bernatowska (Poland) Dr. Jose Franco (Colombia)
Prof. Andrew Cant (UK) Prof. Luigi Notarangelo (Italy/USA)
Dr. Esther de Vries (Netherlands) Prof. Alessandro Plebani (Italy)
Dr. Monika Esser (South Africa) Prof. Surjit Singh (India)
Prof. Amos Etzioni (Israel) Dr. Klaus Warnatz (Germany)
Prof. Alain Fischer (France)
1. IPOPI a brief introduction

**Staff**

- Johan Prévot: Executive Director
- Magda Lourenço: Communications and NMO Programme Officer
- Carla Morgado: Executive Assistant
- Carol Tavener: Bookkeeping & Administration
- Clare Glynn: Financial consultant
- David Watters: Consultant - Projects

![Diagram of IPOPI activities](image)
2. Primary Immunodeficiencies

- Primary immunodeficiencies occur in persons born with failed immune systems
- Hereditary or genetic defects,
- Can affect anyone, regardless of age or sex.
- They vary in severity depending on whether one or several parts of the immune system are non functional (innate or adaptive)
- It is estimated that there are over 200 different primary immunodeficiencies, defined in 8 different groups

2. Primary Immunodeficiencies

- Primary immunodeficiencies are RARE disorders
- It is conservatively recognized they are within the range as defined by the European Union
- Prevalence varies according to diagnosis rates from country to country
- PIDS are massively UNDER DIAGNOSED in most countries. Patients are treated for their symptoms rather than for the cause of their symptoms
- Treatment options: IG therapy, BMT, Gene Therapy...
3. Treatment

- Antibody deficiencies are the most prevalent form of PIDs – 65% (ESID Registry). Treatment: IG therapy
- PID patients who require life long IG replacement therapy will:
  - Each have an individualised dose of Ig to prevent infections
  - Each have a unique trough IgG level to prevent bacterial infection
  - Not every product will suit every patient: Not generic!

Q61. Would you describe his/her health in the past 12 months as…..? BASE: Those who are currently using IVIG or SCIG Therapy N=955
Q10. Would you describe his/her health in the 12 months prior to diagnosis…..? BASE: Those who are currently using IVIG or SCIG Therapy N=955

Prior to diagnosis only 16% good or better
After Diagnosis 66% good or better

Source: 2019 IDF National Patient Treatment Survey
3. Treatment

- The level at which IgG trough levels are protective are:
  - Variable – no single level overall on which healthcare providers can insist
  - Person dependent – as in a healthy population
  - Some patients may need more than others (ie XLA...)
  - Might be variable during life-time; ie: infections / complications

3. IG Therapy in PIDs

- It is therefore very difficult to talk about ideal or gold treatment level!

- Treatment regimen will vary between 0.4-1ish g/kg/month

- Improved patient survival in connection to higher dosing has been demonstrated (Orange meta analysis 2010, Lucas et al 2010, Quinti et al 2010...)
3. Future PID IG treatment needs

- It is estimated that 75-80% of PID patients do not have access to appropriate therapy on a worldwide basis.
- Prevalence of PID ranges from region to region.
- Assuming a conservative prevalence of 1/5,000* patients for PADs (*in the US prevalence has been estimated to be 1/1,200), or 200 per million population.
- Potentially, 1.4 million people living with a PID worldwide of which a majority would require IG therapy.

3. Treatment

Let us assume, based on a worldwide prevalence of 1.4 million PID patients likely to need IG therapy, the total treatment level needs per year, should all these patients be able to access appropriate levels of care....

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dosage in g/kg/month: 0.4</th>
<th>Dosage in g/kg/month: 0.7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average weight adult/children: 40kg</td>
<td>Average weight adult/children: 40kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4 x 40 = 16gr/month</td>
<td>0.7 x 40 = 28gr/month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16gr/m x 12 = 192gr/y</td>
<td>28gr/m x 12 = 336gr/y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 mo X 192gr = 269 tons</td>
<td>1.4 mo X 336gr = 470 tons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Treatment

Let us assume, based on a recent survey of IPOPI’s NMOs in 33 countries with a total number of estimated patients of 290,881, the total treatment level needs per year, should all these patients be able to access appropriate levels of care.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dosage in g/kg/month: 0.4</th>
<th>Dosage in g/kg/month: 0.7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average weight adult/children: 40kg</td>
<td>Average weight adult/children: 40kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4 x 40 = 16gr/month</td>
<td>0.7 x 40 = 28gr/month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16gr/m x 12 = 192gr/y</td>
<td>28gr/m x 12 = 336gr/y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290,881 X 192gr = 55tons</td>
<td>290,881 X 336gr = 98 tons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WORLDWIDE DEMAND FOR POLYVALENT INTRAVENOUS IMMUNE GLOBULIN (IVIG) 1984 - 2008 (Metric Tons)**

Source: Marketing Research Bureau
GLOBAL DEMAND FOR POLYVALENT INTRAVENOUS/SUBCUTANEOUS IMMUNE GLOBULIN (IVIG/SCIG) WITH/WITHOUT ALZHEIMER’S DISEASE TREATMENT APPROVAL IN 2015 - 2008 TO 2018 (Metric Tons)

Source: Marketing Research Bureau

IVIG not approved for Alzheimer's Disease
IVIG approved for Alzheimer's Disease

IPOPI PID Patient Needs & Outlooks Survey

A Report based on 300 patient questionnaires

Report Prepared by BRYTER
Background & objectives

Research goals and objectives

• The study has been designed to provide detail on the current landscape, outlook and needs of patients in relation to their circumstances, outlooks and treatment needs with PID

• This study explores the patient experience of PID, covering aspects from treatment and unmet needs to the impact of PID on daily and social life.

• The conjoint section asked respondents to evaluate a number of treatment options in rotation to establish unmet needs.

• Sample:

  N=300: Patients & Care-givers of people with PID and treated with immunoglobulins. Sample sourced through national member organisations (NMOs) affiliated to the International Patient Organisation for Primary Immunodeficiencies (IPOPI). Sample was self-selecting amongst those invited by the NMOs.

Country Groups Interviews

UK A, B 59
Sweden A 34
Canada C 31
France A, B 31
Germany A, B 31
Spain A, B 22
Portugal A 21
Argentina C 15
Brazil C 13
South Africa C 13
Columbia C 9
Italy A, B 9
Switzerland A 4
Belgium A 2
New Zealand A 2
Poland A 2
Australia 1
Austria A 1
Hungary A 1
India 1
Netherlands A 1

7 in 10 survey respondents are patients with the remaining made up by care givers. CVID is the most widely represented diagnosis of PID.
For 42%, immunology specialists are the main decision maker regarding how Ig therapy is administered. However, around 70% of patients and 77% of caregivers were involved in the decision-making process.

Overall, three quarters (74%) are satisfied with their treatment. However, 1 in 5 (18%) are dissatisfied with the number of needles to contend with each month.

**Decision makers for route of administration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Single Main Person Deciding</th>
<th>Involved / Influential</th>
<th>Not Involved</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specialist Immunology Doctor</td>
<td>42%</td>
<td>51%</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caregiver</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>72%</td>
<td>23%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Patient</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family / Partner</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>48%</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Doctor</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacist</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>92%</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overall Satisfaction**

192
Sixty-six percent (using intravenous Ig) and 70% (using subcutaneous Ig) report missing 10 or fewer work/school days during the past 6 months. Of these, 35% (using intravenous Ig) and 37% (using subcutaneous Ig) missed 0 days.

Unscheduled visits in relation to PID in last 12 months

Days missed at work/education due to ill health in last 6 months

H4: In the last 12 months, how many unscheduled or emergency visits have you/the patient made to each of the following in relation to PID?

H5: And how many days have you/the patient missed at work/education due to ill health in the past six months?

Base: All Respondents (300)

There was no difference in the number of unscheduled visits based on the type of administration (IV vs. SubC)

PID patients would like to take part in ‘everyday’ activities: travelling / going abroad was mentioned by most (19%) of subcutaneous patients as the one thing they would like to be able to do, but don’t feel they can because of PID

One thing patient would LIKE to be able to do but don’t feel they can, because of PID (spontaneous mentions)

H6: In your opinion, what is the one thing you would LIKE to be able to do but don’t feel you can, because of PID? MULTIPLE RESPONSE

Base: All Respondents (300)
Intravenous and subcutaneous patients differ regarding the features they look for in an ideal product to treat PID.

Features of an ideal treatment for PID (spontaneous mentions)

Compared to subcutaneous patients, a significantly higher share of intravenous patients mentioned ‘shorter administration time’ and ‘ability to administer at home’ as a feature of an ideal product.

Among subcutaneous patients ‘longer time between infusions’ features more often as an attribute of an ideal product. 9% of them would like to use ‘preloaded syringes’.

D21: Thinking about future PID treatments imagine you were working with a medical design team what two features would you look for in the ideal product?
Base: All Respondents (300), Intravenous (160), Subcutaneous (144)

Amongst both intravenous and subcutaneous patients, the positive elements of their current treatment (e.g. intravenous – less frequent infusions needed) seem to have more weight in the decision about how therapy is administered.

Importance of attributes by current route of administration (intravenous vs. subcutaneous)

Conjoint analysis

The colour coding indicates whether a score of the subgroup is higher or lower compared to the score at total level.

Base: All Respondents (300)
PID patients are below US norms across Physical and Mental elements

SF-12® Health Survey

**SF-12 Component Scores – Norm Based Scores (NBS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component Summary</th>
<th>PCS</th>
<th>MCS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>US norm 50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Better health</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worse health</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F1: In general, would you say your health is…
F2: Does your health now limit you in these activities?
F3: During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of your physical health?
F4: During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of any emotional problems (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?
F5: During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?
F6: How much time during the past 4 weeks …
F7: During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your social activities (like visiting friends, relatives, etc.)?

**Scores for Total Sample**

- Physical Health Scores
- Mental Health Scores

**Conclusions IPOPI Survey – Patient Needs and Outlooks**

Immunology Specialist physicians are the decision makers choosing administration route in 2 in 5 cases with patients and or caregivers being secondary influencers.

IV and SubC treatments are roughly split 50/50 across the surveyed countries

Impact of treatment:

Sixty-six percent of patients (using intravenous Ig) and 70% (using subcutaneous Ig) report missing 10 or fewer work/school days during the past 6 months. Of these, 35% (using intravenous Ig) and 37% (using subcutaneous Ig) missed 0 days. While 39% report no pain, 50% report moderate pain, 48% report problems with daily activities. Patients' mental well-being is affected too: 63% report no anxiety/depression, while 39% identify moderate or extreme anxiety/depression (averages were below population norms across physical and mental QoL elements)

One in five IV patients have tried SubC whilst 8 in 10 SubC patients have tried IV

Side effects in IV and SC patients

95% of SubC experience swelling / bumps at infusion site but this causes a large impact for just 7%. 7% experience pain at infusion sites but to a large extent for just 5%. Headaches are most prominent for IV patients (51% experience) and these have a large impact on life for 11%
Conclusions IPOPI Survey – Patient Needs and Outlooks

Main area where IV & SC patients would like treatments to be improved

34% of IV patients believe headaches are the most important area to improve. For SubC patients, pain at the infusion site and swelling at the infusion site are priorities for improvement though 19% say it is ‘highly important’ to focus on headaches too.

IV & SC patients views on ideal treatment

Spontaneously 30% of IV patients said they wanted a treatment with less side effects compared to 21% of SubC patients. SubC patients were most likely to say a therapy without needles (37%) and more time between infusions (25%). IV patients also mentioned a shorter admin time (30%) and the ability to administer at home (18%).

Preference analysis showed relatively level importance around attributes in choosing treatments

Drivers of choice were time to take each treatment (23%), site of treatment - at home vs. medical centre (22%), number of needle sticks (20%), dosing frequency (19%) and convenience on scheduling (15%).

A preference was shown for self-administration at home, infrequent, quick to administer dosing and few needle sticks

Half of IV respondents (52%) would prefer a SubC type therapy similar to those available. This would be preferable for 91% of existing SubC respondents.

4. Patients Access and Unmet needs

a. Austria - Lack of knowledge/awareness by GPs. Doctor to Doctor – no diagnosis. Immunologists are paediatricians – no specialist for adults.

b. Cyprus – No immunologist, No clinic, No nurse.

c. France – Problem with choosing home therapy. Hospital tenders, not always assured of the same product. IG delivered to hospital, patients travel to hospital to collect product then go home to infuse. Pharmacists believe Igs are generic – therefore only 1 brand in stock, despite the French national guideline (circulaire) which states hospitals should provide a range of therapies in view of patients tolerability patterns and the fact Igs are not generics.
4. Patients Access and Unmet needs

- Germany – Very low rate of diagnosis, small number of immunologists. Can take up to 3-4 months to get an appointment. Problems with Health Insurance Companies due to high costs of treatment.
- Greece – Shortage of IV and SCIG. 40% less available. Not sufficient for all patients. Due to economic crisis no response from MOH.
- Italy – Infusion pumps not paid for by Health Service, although sometimes hospitals supply or companies. Anxiety that NHS may change due to present financial situation.
- Russia – Children diagnosed with SCID, WA and CGD are declared disabled (treatment from the state incl. high cost drugs under the social assistance programme). Less severe PIDs such as CVID, HAE etc do not have the protection of being “disabled”, so have to get Compulsory Medical Insurance – State managed. Adults with PID, this diagnosis is not recognised, so hospitalisation for pneumonia, TB or any other major infection is looked upon as a cure after treatment.
4. Patients Access and Unmet needs

- Serbia – Adults not receiving adequate treatment, 5-10 gram per month, trough levels below 6. Hospitals say IG too expensive and claim they do not receive payment from insurance companies.
- Spain – Very good NHS, treatment all free, but lately hospitals are only providing one IVIG product, not taking into consideration patients history.

Conclusions – Unmet Treatment Needs

- The large majority of patients with a primary immunodeficiency currently do not have appropriate access to care & diagnosis
- Delays in diagnosis and inappropriate treatment result in recurring life-threatening or life-impairing infections
- Resulting in an inability to function properly (socio-economic impact on education, professional lives..) and poor quality of life
- PID is one indication amongst many others which are treatable with IG therapy but a top priority indication given its life saving replacement role in PID patients, as supported by numerous studies and various IG demand management mechanisms (UK DMP, CEDIT..)
Conclusions – Unmet Treatment Needs

- As the demand for IG therapy keeps growing for new indications, and the diagnosis rates of PID patients increase...

- Future distribution of IG therapy will need to be tightly regulated in order to allow those patients whose lives depend entirely on this therapy to have priority access at all times.

Focus on clinical care and diagnosis

IPIC 2013
INTERNATIONAL PRIMARY IMMUNODEFICIENCIES CONGRESS
7-8 NOVEMBER 2013 - ESTORIL, PORTUGAL  WWW.IPIC2013.COM
THANK YOU

www.ipopi.org
Clinical indications for Immunoglobulin replacement therapy [Ig] in primary and secondary immunodeficiencies

Helen Chapel
helen.chapel@ndm.ox.ac.uk

Contents

• Primary vs Secondary Immune Deficiencies
• Severe Combine Immune Deficiencies – pre stem cell transplantation & often post transplant
• Complex / combined immune deficiencies
• Primary Antibody Deficiencies - complete and partial
• Secondary immunodeficiencies
Primary
- Without an obvious cause
- Due to an intrinsic defect in genes
- Usually present in infancy or early childhood
- Groups depend on nature of defect e.g. severe affecting both parts of adaptive immune system [T and B lymphocytes] or less severe e.g. affecting only antibody production [B cells]

Secondary
- Associated with an underlying cause e.g. lymphoma, thymoma, so usually obvious symptoms of malignancy/ detectable on CT imaging
- Medications in history e.g. anticonvulsants, antirheumatics, Rituximab, chemotherapy, immunosuppression
- After transplantation e.g. solid organ or HSCT

Warning signs of primary immunodeficiency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Children</th>
<th>Adults</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pathological Susceptibility to Infections:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unusual pathogens, localisation, course, intensity, frequency:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspicion of PID in adults: &gt;3 infections/year lasting longer than 3-4 weeks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Immunodysregulation:                        |                            |
| granulomas, autoimmunity, recurrent fever, eczema, lymphoproliferation, chronic diarrhea, increased frequency of malignant tumors |                       |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Failure to thrive</th>
<th>Loss of body weight (&gt;10%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Suspicious family history:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consanguinity, proven immunodeficiency or increased susceptibility to infections in the family, early child death, vaccination complications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic laboratory:</th>
<th>Advanced diagnostic lab:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blood count: lymphopenia, neutropenia, hypogammaglobulinemia IgG,A,M</td>
<td>Complement (CH50,C3,C4), IgG-subclasses, specific antibody (Diph, Tet, pneumococcal antigens), lymphocyte panel, cytotoxicity, proliferation, genetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AWMF Leitlinie S2k Nr. 027/050: Diagnostik von primären Immundefekten, 12/2011
IUIS Klassifikation of PID  

1. Combined T and B cell deficiency  
2. Predominant B cell deficiency (AMS)  
3. Other well defined immunodeficiency syndromes (WAS, AT, Di George a.o.)  
4. Immunodysregulation syndromes  
5. Defects of phagocyte number and function  
6. Defects of natural immunodeficiency  
7. Autoinflammatory syndromes  
8. Complement deficiency

ESID PID Registry 2012:  
16,547 patients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>2012:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Predominant antibody disorders</td>
<td>56.14%</td>
<td>(n=9,289)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Predominant T cell deficiencies</td>
<td>7.82%</td>
<td>(n=1,294)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Phagocytic disorders</td>
<td>8.43%</td>
<td>(n=1,395)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Complement deficiencies</td>
<td>4.14%</td>
<td>(n=685)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Other well defined PIDs</td>
<td>14.92%</td>
<td>(n=2,468)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Autoimmune &amp; immune dysregulation syndromes</td>
<td>3.98%</td>
<td>(n=659)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Autoinflammatory syndromes</td>
<td>2.05%</td>
<td>(n=339)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Defects in innate immunity</td>
<td>1.02%</td>
<td>(n=169)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Unclassified PIDs</td>
<td>1.50%</td>
<td>(n=249)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total number of patients: 100.00% (n=16,547)
List of some PRIMARY DEFECTS (now > 200 syndromes) in many guidelines for Ig therapies

Combined Complex Deficiencies:
- SCID (all prior to + after BMT, if B cells do not reconstitute)
- Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome (if severe immunodeficiency)
- Ataxia-telangiectasia
- Short-limbed dwarfism or cartilage-hair hypoplasia
- X-linked lymphoproliferative syndromes (possible benefit)
- 22q11 deletion syndromes (if severe antibody deficiency)
- Hyper-IgE syndromes

Case: Severe Combined Immune Deficiency

Severe chest infection since 4 months – diarrhoea and poor weight gain

Bronchoalveolar lavage
*Pneumocystis* = T cell defect

Liver histology
CMV hepatitis with characteristic owl’s eye inclusion bodies = T cell defect

No detectable serum Igs = B cells defect too
All infants with SCID need Human Stem Cell Transplantation [HSCT]

Ig treatment:
1. Pre-stem cell transplant – sterile conditions, antibiotics, antifungals and IMMUNOLOGLOBULIN
2. After HSCT, many continue to need IMMUNOLOGLOBULIN if B cells are not reconstituted - test = rise in serum IgG, IgA and IgM with specific abs after immunisation

Contents

- Primary vs Secondary Immune Deficiencies
- Severe Combine Immune Deficiencies - pre-human stem cell transplantation & often post transplant if B cells do not recover
- Complex / combined immune deficiencies
- Primary Antibody Deficiencies (PAD) - complete and partial
- Secondary immunodeficiencies: Drugs, lymphoid malignancies or post-anti CD20 monoclonal abs
Complex combined immunodeficiencies

Combined Immune Deficiencies
- Children with other organs affected e.g. Wiskott Aldrich with thrombocytopenia
- Variable use of Ig for surgery/therapies causing infections

CD40 ligand Deficiency
- Children and adults affected
- Markedly shortened life span if not treated with Ig
- HSCT for new cases in infants and children but variable in adults
- Not all need HSCT

Di George syndrome
- Mainly T cells low and complicated by autoimmunity
- A few require Ig therapy

Familial Hemophagocytic Lymphohistiocytosis / MAS
- Defective exocytosis of lytic vesicle from CTL, NK

Contents

- Primary vs Secondary Immune Deficiencies
- Severe Combine Immune Deficiencies - pre-human stem cell transplantation & often post transplant if B cells do not recover
- Complex / combined immune deficiencies e.g. Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome or CD40 ligand def.
- Primary antibody deficiencies - complete and partial
- Secondary immunodeficiencies: Drugs, lymphoid malignancies or post-anti CD20 monoclonal abs
Primary Antibody Deficiency (PAD) Syndromes

1. X-linked Agammaglobulinemia (M.Bruton), AR (10%)
2. Hypogammaglobulinemias: (90%)
   - Common variable Immunodeficiency
   - Hyper-IgM-Syndromes
   - Selektive IgA-deficiency
   - IgG-subclass deficiency
   - Kappa-light chain deficiency
   - Selective antibody deficiency (SAD)
   - Transitory hypogammaglobulinemia of infancy
3. Good Syndrome

Differential diagnoses of PADs:

- XLA - no IgG/IgA/IgM; no antibodies; no B cells
- CVID - low serum IgG and IgA; little/no antibody responses
- IgA and IgG subclass deficiencies - low/normal IgG, no IgA; some ab responses but usually no pneumococcal abs
- Specific antibody deficiencies - normal serum IgG, IgA and IgM but failure of one type of Imx only - usually no pneumococcal abs
- Transient hypogamma of infancy - low Igs but good abs responses
- Selective IgA deficiency - no IgA but good IgG abs to all Imx
Common Variable Immunodeficiency (CVID):
The most frequent form of PAD in adults and a diagnosis of exclusion.

**Definition:** Heterogenous primary antibody deficiency
8-10% are by now genetically defined

**Diagnostic criteria (www.esid.org):**
1) Hypogammaglobulinemia: marked decrease of IgG
   (2 SD < mean for age) marked decrease in either
   IgA and/or IgM
2) Onset of immunodeficiency at greater than 2 years of age
3) Absent isohemagglutinins and/or poor response to vaccines

---

**Epidemiology and clinical phenotype of CVID**

**Epidemiology:**
Incidence: 1:25,000/year;
male:female =1:1
15-20% familial: 80% AD, 20% AR

**Disease onset:**
Early: 2-6 years (10-20%)
Late: young adult (80-90%)

**Clinical symptoms**
- URTI, bronchitis, pneumonias >95%
- Diarrhea, H. pylori gastritis 40-50%
- NLH, Lymphomas, celiac disease 30%
- Autoimmunity (AIHA,ITP, RA..) 30%
- Splenomegaly, Lymphoproliferation 50%
- Sarcoid-like granulomas 10-20%
- Malignancies 10%
Life expectancy of CVID
(ES Resnick et al 2011)

Prognostically relevant Lab findings in CVID

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter, Lab finding, cell type</th>
<th>Prognosis effect</th>
<th>Ref</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal IgM</td>
<td>good</td>
<td>Resnick 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very low IgG</td>
<td>poor</td>
<td>Resnick 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete absence of vaccine-induced specific antibodies</td>
<td>poor</td>
<td>Goldacker 2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low B cells</td>
<td>poor</td>
<td>Resnick 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low/absent switched memory B cells</td>
<td>poor</td>
<td>Wehr et al 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High transitional B cells</td>
<td>poor</td>
<td>Wehr et al 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High CD21&lt;sup&gt;low&lt;/sup&gt; B cells</td>
<td>poor</td>
<td>Rakhmanov 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low CD4&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt; T cells and Low CD4&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;CD45RA</td>
<td>poor</td>
<td>Giovannetti 2007</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attempts at deciphering genetics of CVID
(Park et al 2012, Salzer et al 2012)

Selected complications in 473 CVID patients followed over 4 decades in 1 center
(ES Resnick, C Cunningham-Rundles 2012)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Associated condition</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Per cent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infections only (without complications)</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>31.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic lung disease</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>28.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchiectasis</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>11.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autoimmunity</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>28.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP)</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>14.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autoimmune hemolytic anemia (AIHA)</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrointestinal disease</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>15.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malabsorption</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammatory bowel disease</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic liver disease /hepatitis</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>9.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granulomatous disease</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>9.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant disease (Lymphoma 39, Cancer 33 )</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>15.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Survival of uncomplicated and complicated CVID (ES Resnick et al 2011)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Complications</th>
<th>HR</th>
<th>p</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>10.96</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI disease</td>
<td>2.78</td>
<td>&lt;0.004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver disease</td>
<td>2.48</td>
<td>&lt;0.003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphoma</td>
<td>2.44</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic lung dis</td>
<td>2.06</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malabsorption</td>
<td>2.06</td>
<td>&lt;0.022</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What about Ig treatment for these conditions....

**Common variable immunodeficiencies disorders [CVIDs] - commonest symptomatic PAD**

- Replacement Ig therapy is life-saving and required life-long - no known cure
- Along with improved management, better compliance and monitoring, physiotherapy, has extended life expectancy if no disease-related complications
- **EVIDENCE - plenty!**
Survival has improved for CVID:...

**UK - general**

**NYC 1999**

**NEu 2008**

**MRC 1972**

---

**Treatment for partial antibody deficiencies:**

- **IgA with IgG subclass deficiencies**
- **Specific antibody deficiencies**
  1. Try prophylactic antibiotics
  2. IF in doubt, agree a 12 month trial with monitoring before starting
  3. EVIDENCE - Expert opinion, though data now being collected

**Immunoglobulin deficiencies that do NOT usually require immunoglobulin therapy**

1. **Selective IgA deficiency**
2. **Transient Hypogammaglobulinemia of Infancy**
**Immunglobulin-Replacement Therapy in PID**
(ESID Register 2010)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PID Typ</th>
<th>Patients (n)</th>
<th>Under IVIG/SCIG</th>
<th>% IVIG/SCIG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agammoglobulinämie</td>
<td>551</td>
<td>501</td>
<td>90.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVID</td>
<td>1.669</td>
<td>1.457</td>
<td>87.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyper-IgM (CSR -Defekte)</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>58.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLP-Syndrom</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>52.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLA-Klasse II Defekt</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>50.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID (T- B- Defekte)</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>47.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID (T- B+ Defekte)</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>40.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-Zell-Defekte unklassifiziert</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>44.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiskott-Aldrich-Syndrom</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>44.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chron. mucokutane Candidiasis</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4 Defekt</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>23.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Immunglobulin-Replacement Therapy in PID

(ESID Register 2010)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PID Typ</th>
<th>Patients (n)</th>
<th>Under IVIG/SCIG</th>
<th>% IVIG/SCIG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unclear immunodeficiency</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>29.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyper-IgE Syndrome</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>25.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA breakage disorders</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>23.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypo-γ-globulin. (non-CVID)</td>
<td>2,333</td>
<td>482</td>
<td>20.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fam. Hämophagozytose</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>20.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPS</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAD</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiGeorge</td>
<td>273</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital Neutropenie</td>
<td>272</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chron. Granulomatose (CGD)</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Contents

- **Severe Combine Immune Deficiencies** - pre-human stem cell transplantation & often post transplant if B cells do not recover
- **Complex / combined immune deficiencies** e.g. Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome or CD40 ligand def.
- **Primary antibody deficiencies** - complete and partial
- **Secondary antibody deficiencies**: Drugs, lymphoid malignancies or post-anti CD20 monoclonal abs
Secondary antibody deficiencies: Drugs, post-anti CD20 monoclonal abs, lymphoid malignancies

- Anticonvulsants – valproate, carbamezipine; if no Imx responses + serious infection, may need transient Ig if prophylactic antibiotics fail
- Rituximab – long-term outcome unclear. Some are slow to recover polyclonal responses? Imx responses if serious/recurrent moderate infections; may need transient Ig – data needed
- Lymphoid malignancies:
  - Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia
  - Multiple myeloma
  - Monoclonal gammopathy of unknown significance - “MG without other features”

Lymphoid malignancies

- Not all patients need Ig – all depends on selection
- Those referred for rec / serious infections:
  1. Test Imx responses with protein and carbohydrate vaccines (as for PIDs)
  2. If low Igs and Imx failure, consider prophylactic antibiotics
  3. If infections persist/antibiotics contra-indicated, consider trial of Ig for 12 months and monitor infections
  4. Check neutrophils and trough IgG regularly
  5. Review Ig and dose if more chemotherapy considered
Imx responses in CLL, WM & myeloma patients:

24 different pathogens in elderly patients with MM (n=25), WM (n=16), and MGUS (n=18) and in age-matched controls (n=20).

Karlsson et al 2011

CLL – also variable; poor polysaccharide responses and poor to conjugate vaccine too

Sinisalo et al 2007

Guidelines for Ig in myeloma – no new data

- Randomized placebo-controlled study in plateau-phase patients. IVIg 0.4 g/kg monthly for 1 year showed significant reductions in frequency and severity of infections, but only in patients who responded poorly to pneumococcal immunization. Chapel et al 1994

- Guideline for Supportive care in multiple myeloma.

  “For those with repeated infectious complications, prophylactic measures i.e. antibiotics, antivirals or IVIg is recommended ... and can significantly improve the wellbeing of myeloma patients in disease progression as well as remission.”

Ludwig and Zoier 2007
**Myeloma and HSCTx** Retrospective study from one centre
Prophylactic IVIg during autologous haemopoietic stem cell transplantation for multiple myeloma is not associated with reduced infectious complications
Blombery, et al 2011

**Meta-analysis:**
IVIg prophylaxis in CLL and MM: systematic review and meta-analysis.
"On the basis of the available data, IVIG cannot be recommended routinely for patients with CLL or MM with hypogammaglobulinemia and/or recurrent infections and should be considered on individual basis." Raananai et al 2009

**Conclusions**

- Regular immunoglobulin substitution should be considered in selected CLL & myeloma patients
- Those who suffer from recurrent infections........
- But not in those without any history of infectious complications .... ?
- So why not take Imx responses as the criteria - but need good age-matched healthy and disease controls
- When to test - at diagnosis. Cover chemotherapy and HSCTx with prophylactic abx?
- Meanwhile IgG levels are the best surrogate since prior infections depend on exposure and virulence of pathogen
Thank you to:

NIHR Oxford Biomedical Research Centre
EU funded 4th, 5th & 7th FP programmes
Primary Immunodeficiency Association
Jeffrey Modell Foundation
Baxter Healthcare, Biotest, Talecris, LFB

Research Co-ordinator
Mary Lucas

Oxford collaborators- Alex Rice, Smita Patel, Siraj Misbah, Niall Moore,

Collaborators for CVIDs: Czech Republic, Italy, UK, France, US, Sweden, Germany and Netherlands
Immunomodulation: on- and off label usage of intravenous Immunoglobulines

Ivo van Schaik
Dept of Neurology
Academic Medical Center
University of Amsterdam

Important issues

- Where do we stand with on- and off label use
- Label: separate for each product or more generic
- Shortage
  - How should we rank priority in use
    - Alzheimer’s disease
- IVIg versus SCIg
  - Safe, effective?
- What should get priority in research
  - Health technology assessments
  - Biomarkers
  - IgG levels
On label indications for IVIg

Established therapeutic role

- Guillain–Barré syndrome (GBS)
- Idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura (adults/children)
- Kawasaki disease

- Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy (CIDP) (2 products)
- Multifocal Motor Neuropathy (MMN) (1 product)

Off label indications for IVIg

Established therapeutic role

- Dermatomyositis/polymyositis
- Myasthenia gravis
- Lambert Eaton myasthenic syndrome
- Neonatal haemachromatosis
- Stiff person syndrome
**off label indications for IVIg**

**Reasonable evidence for therapeutic role**

- Acute disseminated encephalomyelitis (ADEM)
- Acute treatment of humoral rejection after solid organ transplantation
- ANCA positive systemic vasculitis
- Autoimmune haemolytic anemia
- Evans syndrome = autoimmune haemolytic anemia with immunethrombocytopenia
- Foeto-maternal/neonatal alloimmune thrombocytopenia
- Haemophagocytic syndrome
- Idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura (<16 years)
- IgM (IgA, IgG) MGUS and Anti-myelin-associated glycoprotein (MAG) neuropathy
- Immunobullous diseases (dermatology)
- Multiple sclerosis
- Opsoclonus myoclonus ataxie
- Neuromyotonia
- Post transfusion purpura
- Toxic epidermal necrolysis and Stevens-Johnson syndrome
- Toxic shock syndrome

**Class IV evidence only**

- Acute leukaemia in children
- Alzheimer’s disease
- Autoimmune congenital heart block
- Autoimmune neutropenia
- Autoimmune uveitis
- Catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome
- Coagulation factors inhibitors (acquired haemophilia)
- Devic disease (NMO, aquaporin-4 antibody disease)
- Intractable childhood epilepsy
- Graves Ophthalmopathy
- Haemolytic disease of the newborn
- Hashimoto encephalopathy
- HIV in children
- Myocarditis in children
- Limbic encephalitis (nonparaneoplastic, potassium channel antibody mediated)
- PANDAS = paediatric autoimmune neuropsychiatric disorder associated with streptococcal infections
- Paraneoplastic syndromes: POEMS, subacute sensory neuropathy, cerebellar degeneration, limbic encephalitis
- Pure red cell aplasia
- Pyoderma gangrenosum
- Scleromyxedema
- Sjogren’s syndrome
- Solid organ transplantation
- Susac syndrome (CNS vasculitis)
- Systemic capillary leak syndrome and sepsis
off label indications for IVIg

At present no supportive evidence

- Acute optic neuritis
- Atopic dermatitis/eczema
- Haemolytic uraemic syndrome
- HIV/AIDS in adults
- Recurrent foetal loss (with and without antiphospholipid syndrome)
- Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)

Volume of IVIg used for each specialism

- Neurology: 41%
- Immunology: 29%
- Haematology: 11%
- Haemato-oncology: 7%
- Other: 5%
- Transplantation: 2%
- Rheumatology: 2%
- Dermatology: 1%
- Paediatrics: 1%
- Infectious Diseases: 1%

Volume of IVIg used for each specialism

- Neurology: 41%
- Immunology: 29%
- Haematology: 11%
- Haemato-oncology: 7%
- Transplantation: 5%
- Rheumatology: 2%
- Dermatology: 1%
- Paediatrics: 1%
- Infectious Diseases: 1%
- Other: 1%
- Unspecified use: 7%
- ITP: 5%
- Other specified uses: 2%


Volume of IVIg used in specific neurologic conditions

- CIDP: 48%
- MMN: 12%
- GBS: 10%
- Myasthenia gravis: 23%
- Other: 7%

Important issues

- Where do we stand with on- and off label use
- Label: separate for each product or more generic
- Shortage
  - How should we rank priority in use
  - Alzheimer’s disease
- IVIg versus SCIg
  - Safe, effective?
- What should get priority in research
  - Health technology assessments
  - Biomarkers
  - IgG levels

### Systematic review IVIg (2)

**Review:** Intravenous immunoglobulin for chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy

**Comparison:** IVIg vs Placebo

**Outcome:** 01 Proportion of patients with significant improvement in disability scales used in original study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study or subcategory</th>
<th>IVIg</th>
<th>Placebo</th>
<th>RR (fixed) 80% CI</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>RR (fixed) 80% CI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(0 Parallel design)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vickers 1993</td>
<td>4/15</td>
<td>9/19</td>
<td>10.29</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>10.32, 11.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meredith 2000</td>
<td>13/50</td>
<td>7/52</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>1.03, 1.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes 2000</td>
<td>42/49</td>
<td>10/55</td>
<td>5.48</td>
<td>4.22</td>
<td>4.04, 4.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gault 95% (3)</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>1.14, 1.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total events: 97 (IVIg), 25 (Placebo)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Test for heterogeneity: $Q = 7.50, df = 5 (p = 0.14), I^2 = 0$
| Test for overall effect $Z = 4.16 (p = 0.000)$ |

| 02 Cross-over design |
|----------------------|------|---------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|
| Rattray 1999         | 12/10| 8/27    | 14.75             | 2.42   | 1.40, 7.30        |
| Thompson 1996        | 2/3  | 0/5     | 1.00              | 1.00   | 0.00, 66.04       |
| Subtotal (95% CI)    | 51   | 34      |                   | 3.62   | 1.39, 9.49        |
| Total events: 75 (IVIg), 5 (Placebo) |        |        |                   |        |                   |
| Test for heterogeneity: $Q = 2.54, df = 4 (p = 0.50), I^2 = 0$
| Test for overall effect $Z = 3.10 (p = 0.002)$ |

**Total (95% CI):**

| Total events: 141 | 129 |
| Test for heterogeneity: $Q = 2.46, df = 4 (p = 0.50), I^2 = 0$
| Test for overall effect $Z = 5.11 (p = 0.000)$ |

**Absolute risk difference** 32% (95% CI 21 to 43)

**Number needed to treat** 3 (95% CI 2.3 to 4.8)
This trial demonstrated equal clinical efficacy between a freeze-dried and a liquid IVIg preparation for maintenance treatment of CIDP.

Important issues

- Where do we stand with on- and off label use
- Label: separate for each product or more generic
- Shortage
  - How should we rank priority in use
  - Alzheimer’s disease
- IVIg versus SCIg
  - Safe, effective?
- What should get priority in research
  - Health technology assessments
  - Biomarkers
  - IgG levels
IVIg for Alzheimer’s disease

- 3 small clinical trials in mild-to-moderate AD
- one uncontrolled trial
  - N=5, 1-2 g/kg IVIg every 4 weeks for 6 months
  - concentration of total Aβ decreased in CSF and increased in blood compared with baseline
  - patients had no cognitive deterioration
- another uncontrolled trial
  - N=8, 0-4-2-0 g/kg per month for 6 months
  - Same results
- one placebo-controlled (saline) multiple dose study
  - N=24, 0-2 g/kg or 0-4 g/kg once every 2 weeks or 0-4 g/kg or 0-8 g/kg per month for 6 months
  - 0-4 g/kg every 2 weeks treatment group had the best outcome
  - no decline in cognitive and functional measures
Intravenous immunoglobulin for treatment of mild-to-moderate Alzheimer’s disease: a phase 2, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, dose-finding trial

Richard Cendes, Asaf Ramininge, Peter Bartemeier, Hediene Banting, Kaj Blennow, Stefan Fantus, Yaniv Shirer, Jan-Philipp Bruck, Jürgen Fink, Judith A. Zink, Olivier Dourlen, Katharina Brügger, Mathias Otto, Pasquale Antonio, Michael Jacoby, Ralph Richter, Jürgen Stöver, Isaac Molteni, Jeanne Gildemeister, Stefan Hoeg, Stefan Welte, Martin Karver, Frank Jönsen

• N= 58
• Safe tolerability and good
• no effect on concentration of Aβ1-40, except for 0.4 g/kg/2wk
• effect in favour of placebo for the clinical dementia rating score
• The decrease across all treatment groups was much the same as the decrease in the natural course of Alzheimer's
• Study limitations:
  ➢ small size of each treatment group
  ➢ large variations in disease trajectories
  ➢ duration of 6 months
  ➢ too advanced disease
• not possible to rule out that IVIg might not be effective in AD
• Longer studies with larger N needed

Important issues

• Where do we stand with on- and off label use
• Label: separate for each product or more generic
• Shortage
  ➢ How should we rank priority in use
  ➢ Alzheimer’s disease
• IVIg versus SCiG
  ➢ Safe, effective?
• What should get priority in research
  ➢ Health technology assessments
  ➢ Biomarkers
  ➢ IgG levels

Lancet Neurol 2013; 12: 233–43
Why is ScIg interesting?

- IgG peak levels will be lower, trough levels higher
  - a more constant IgG level
  - reduced wearing off

- Improve quality of life
  - Patient autonomy, self administration in home setting
  - No need for venous access
  - Reduced hospitalisation
  - No need for health care personnel

- Improved side effect profile
  - less and less severe systemic side effects

- Lower cost

- Problems
  - Volumes to be administered sc
  - Local side effects
  - Frequency of administration

---

**SCIg in CIDP and MMN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>CIDP</th>
<th>MMN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Köller, J Neurol 2006</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, Muscle &amp; Nerve 2008</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magy, J Peripher Nerv Syst 2008</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eftimov, J Peripher Nerv Syst 2009</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harbo, Eur J Neurol 2009</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harbo, Neurology 2010</td>
<td>(5) + 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacci, Neurol Sci 2010</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocito, J Peripher Nerv Syst 2011</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misbah, J Peripher Nerv Syst 2011</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SCIg in CIDP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Good outcome</th>
<th>Preference for SC</th>
<th>Remark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Köller, 2006</td>
<td>1/1</td>
<td>1/1</td>
<td>Oral steroids ↓; FU 6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, 2008</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Mycophenolate; FU 8 months &amp; 2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magy, 2008</td>
<td>13/15</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Extremely low dose, abstract, not published, FU 13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocito, 2011</td>
<td>5/5</td>
<td>4/5</td>
<td>6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>21/23</td>
<td>5/6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Conflicts of interest

- PATH trial (CSL-Behring)
  - Chair of steering committee
Important issues

- Where do we stand with on- and off label use?
- Label: separate for each product or more generic?
- Shortage
  - How should we rank priority in use?
  - Alzheimer’s disease?
- IVIg versus SCIg
  - Safe, effective?
- What should get priority in research
  - Health technology assessments
  - Biomarkers
  - IgG levels

Is IVIg cost-effective in CIDP?

Cost-utility of Intravenous Immunoglobulin (IVIG) compared with corticosteroids for the treatment of Chronic Inflammatory Demyelinating Polyneuropathy (CIDP) in Canada

Gord Blackhouse1,2, Kathryn Gaebel1,2, Feng Xie1,2, Kalyn Campbell2, Nazila Assasi1,2, Jean-Eric Tardif1,2,3, Daria O’Reilly1,2, Colin Chalk2, Mitchell Levine1,2 and Ron Gormley1,2,3

http://www.resource-allocation.com/content/8/1/14
Biomarkers for disease activity and predicting response

- Association between IVIg responsiveness and a single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) corresponding to transient axonal glycoprotein 1 (TAG-1)

- Treg numbers increased to normal levels after IVIg treatment in GBS; no results for CIDP

- IVIg dose dependent decline of number and cytotoxic function of NK-cells
  - Bohn AB., et al. The effect of IgG levels on the number of natural killer cells and their Fc receptors CIDP. European J Neurol. 2011;18(6):919-924
Important issues

- Where do we stand with on- and off label use
- Label: separate for each product or more generic
- Shortage
  - How should we rank priority in use
  - Alzheimer’s disease
- IVIg versus SC1g
  - Safe, effective?
- What should get priority in research
  - Health technology assessments
  - Biomarkers
  - IgG levels
Wildbad Kreuth III
Optimal Use of Immunoglobulins
A Regulator’s Perspective

DISCLAIMER
Any opinions/recommendations presented are my own and
do not necessarily reflect those of any official body

What is optimal use?

- Diagnostic GL
  Diagnosis uses <5% of hospital costs, but influences 60% of decision making
  CEBM Oxford, 2013, Mathew Thompson

- Therapy GL
  Symptomatic, curative, prophylactic, 1st, 2nd, 3rd line

- Product

- Directive 2002/98/EC
- Ph. Eur. Monographs
- Investigational GL B/R
- HTA GL REA
Investigational GLs


Guideline on the clinical investigation of human normal immunoglobulin for intravenous administration (IV Ig)

22 July 2010
CHMP/BP/509580/2003 Rev. 0
Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (CHMP)

Guideline on the clinical investigation of human normal immunoglobulin for subcutaneous and/or intramuscular administration (SC Ig/I M Ig)
Draft

19 November 2010
CHMP/BP/618457/2011 Rev. 1
Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (CHMP)

Deadline for comments: 3rd June 2013

What evidence suffices?

James Lind (1716 – 1794)
Scottish military surgeon
1st RCT → cure for scurvy

Col. Ogden Bruton (1908 – 2003)
US military
1952 discovery + treatment of agammaglobulinemia based on one case followed over 5 years
History of Authorised Indications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Established indications</th>
<th>No. of pts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLL: 2x 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBS: 120 PE, 130 IVIG, 128 both</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawasaki: 79 ASA, 79 ASA+IVIG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP: 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMT: 2x 190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM: 2x 41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ped. AIDS: 2x 250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIDP 2x 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMN 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product-bound indications</th>
<th>No. of pts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Off-label = not optimal

Alzheimer's Disease / Inflammatory myopathies / Lambert–Eaton myasthenic syndrome / Myasthenia gravis / Neonatal haemochromatosis / Stiff person syndrome / Anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA)-positive systemic necrotising vasculitis / Autoimmune haemolytic anaemia (AIHA) / Bullous pemphigoid, Pemphigus foliaceus (PF) and Pemphigus vulgaris (PV) / Cicatricial pemphigoid (CP) or mucous membrane pemphigoid (MMP) / Evans syndrome - autoimmune haemolytic anaemia (AIHA) with immune thrombocytopenia / Foeto-maternal/neonatal alloimmune thrombocytopenia / Haemophagocytic syndrome / IgM paraproteinaemic neuropathy / Acute antibody-mediated rejection and steroid-resistant rejection following solid organ transplantation / Multiple sclerosis / Opsoclonus myoclonus ataxia / Post-transfusion purpura / Toxic epidermal necrolysis / Toxic shock syndrome / Acute leukaemia in children / Autoimmune congenital heart block / Autoimmune neutropenia / Autoimmune uveitis / Catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome / Coagulation factor inhibitors / Devic disease (neuromyelitis optica) / Intractable childhood epilepsy, Rasmussen syndrome / Graves ophthalmopathy / Haemolytic disease of the newborn / Hashimoto encephalopathy / HIV in children / Myocarditis in children / Limbic encephalitis / Paediatric autoimmune neuropsychiatric disorder associated with streptococcal infections (PANDAS) / Pure red cell aplasia / Pyoderma gangrenosum / Scleromyxedema / Sjogren's syndrome / Sydenham's chorea / Systemic capillary leak syndrome (SCLS) and Sepsis
Off-label = not optimal

- The off-label use of IVIG has dramatically increased during the past 10 years, although for most of these autoimmune and inflammatory diseases well-controlled clinical trials are missing and much of the rationale for using IVIG under these circumstances is based on case studies.

  - Schwab, Nimmerjahn, nature.com/reviews/immunol MARCH 2013 | VOLUME 13

History of revision of IVIG GL

- 2001 PEI optimal use conference
- 2004 BPWP discussions
- 2005 Concept Paper
- 2006 EMA Workshop
- 2007 Workshop Report
- 2008 Revision
- 2009 Stakeholders Meeting
- 2010 Publication
- 2011 Effective
### Columns of evidence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Harmonize PID Guidance with FDA?</th>
<th>Mostly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40 - 50 PID pts. (20 children)</td>
<td>12 months duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^3$: SBI &lt; 1/pt./y</td>
<td>$^2$: IgG trough levels, days off school/work, other infections, antibiotics, hospitalisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK in 20 adult PID patients</td>
<td>Safety: TEAEs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. Update ITP model?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standardization of terminology, definitions and outcome criteria in ITP of adults and children: report from an international working group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. Paediatric update?</th>
<th>Not really</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No new efficacy data for &quot;established indications&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include adolescents in congenital AIDs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrapolation from adult data for paediatric CIDP, MG and GBS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric WS 2011 for IVIGs, SCIGs/IMIGs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 MAHs: 41 studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\rightarrow$ no major differences in AEs between adults + children</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4. Take on board new indications?</th>
<th>Well, sort of...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Published literature indicates a positive effect of IVIgs in particular in MMN, CIDP, and MG exacerbations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GL finished?

- CIDP, MMN = “established” indications?
- New indications? How many trials/brands are necessary?
- How can one most beneficially use existing evidence?
- Should priorities be set? If so, by whom?

Regulatory development

1999:
10% IVIG clinical AR 14 pages

2013:
SCIG clinical AR 300 pages, 380 emails
Outlook

Industry should perform studies together

Trial designs should use the existing data

Agencies should co-operate
to simplify regulation

If new indications were to pose threats to supply – how should we prioritize indications?
Kreuth III

The UK Immunoglobulin Demand Management Plan

W A Carrock Sewell
Path Links Immunology | University of Lincoln
Centre for Immunoglobulin Therapy

carrocksewell@nhs.net
www.immunoglobulin-therapy.org

Thanks

• Department of Health
• IVIG Advisory Panel
• MD-SAS

Dr Rob Hollingsworth
Head of NHS Medical Data Solutions and Services (MDSAS)
The Works Business Centre
Manchester M12 4JD
Tel. No.: 0161 277 7917
Email: rob.hollingsworth@nhs.net

• Note: My personal view only
Baxter: Gammagard • HCV

BPL • vCJD • No UK IVIG

Various: Zero availability

UK = vulnerable
Indication Triage

- Red
- Blue
- Grey
- Black

Red

Good evidence IVIG works
Needs immediate use
Automatic agreement for use and for funding

In shortage: Maximum Priority

E.g. PID
E.g. Kawasaki disease
Blue

Good evidence IVIG works in selected cases but other drugs may be better. Automatic agreement for use and for funding, IF PANEL AGREES

In shortage:
Medium Priority

E.g. Some neuropathies

Grey

Some evidence IVIG works, or disease very rare, or not listed
Panel has to approve use and PCT has to agree funding

In shortage:
Lowest Priority

E.g. vasculitis
Good evidence that IVIG does **not** work

Automatic disapproval for **use** and for **funding**

Appeals

E.g. Autism
Doctor wants IVIG for a patient.

Let Panel know

Ask Panel
Tried so far

Disease

Speciality

Tried so far

Patient

Decisions
Locally made
Expert input
Nationally guided

Availability dependent

Yes/No

What to monitor

Request form (electronic)
Local decision

Non-compliance?

€
“Variable supply, high product costs, and an increasing demand for both established and off-label indications have made the Department of Health’s development of a management programme for intravenous immunoglobulin use in the United Kingdom essential.”

Fitzharris P, Hurst M. BMJ 2008; 337:a1851
### Number of Patients & Usage by Condition
#### 01/01/2012 to 31/12/2012

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary immunodeficiency</td>
<td>794049</td>
<td>2391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetic inflammatory polyneuropathy</td>
<td>999428</td>
<td>973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Conditions</td>
<td>544136</td>
<td>2096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multifocal motor neuropathy</td>
<td>362282</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune thrombocytopenia purpura - Acute</td>
<td>155045</td>
<td>881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guillain-Barré syndrome</td>
<td>113390</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myasthenia gravis</td>
<td>844644</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary antibody deficiencies</td>
<td>70226</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammatory myositis</td>
<td>46651</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune thrombocytopenia purpura - Persistent</td>
<td>35887</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation (Solid Organ)</td>
<td>20772</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transplant-associated demyelinating neuropathy</td>
<td>20461</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLE purpura syndrome</td>
<td>17716</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific antibody deficiency</td>
<td>13827</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alimentary thymocytes</td>
<td>11690</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawasaki disease</td>
<td>10384</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streptococcal toxic shock syndrome</td>
<td>10813</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coagulation factor inhibitors</td>
<td>9430</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunodeficiency diseases</td>
<td>7996</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scurvy</td>
<td>7779</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxic epidermal necrolysis, Stevens Johnson syndrome</td>
<td>9550</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necrotizing (PVX-associated) streptococcal epsids</td>
<td>4392</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devier or recurrent Guillain-Offeit clubdo</td>
<td>4209</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recurrent syndrome</td>
<td>4319</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquired red cell aplasia</td>
<td>2710</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombo with immunodeficiency</td>
<td>1055</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemolytic disease of the fetus and newborns</td>
<td>1246</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Usage Per Trust & Treated Patients
#### 01/01/2013 to 16/03/2013

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trust</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Patients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERSITY COLLEGE LONDON HOSPITALS NHS FOUNDATION TRUST</td>
<td>34635</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROYAL FREE HAMPSTEAD NHS TRUST</td>
<td>29986</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE HOSPITALS NHS FOUNDATION TRUST</td>
<td>22543</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SALFORD ROYAL NHS FOUNDATION TRUST</td>
<td>16358</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHEFFIELD TEACHING HOSPITALS NHS FOUNDATION TRUST</td>
<td>17633</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEEDS TEACHING HOSPITALS NHS TRUST</td>
<td>15785</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OXFORD RADCLIFFE HOSPITALS NHS TRUST</td>
<td>14670</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARTS AND THE LONDON NHS TRUST</td>
<td>14181</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTTINGHAM UNIVERSITY HOSPITALS NHS TRUST</td>
<td>12671</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOUTH TEE HOSPITALS NHS TRUST</td>
<td>10765</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Show me the patients with antibody deficiency on IVIG in my region

Show me the patients on one particular IVIG product in England
Success

- Rational use of IVIG
- Can track in emergency
- Better understanding

Forecasting allows

- Product diversity
- Product continuity
- Purchasing: price & quality
Improvements

- Simplify, simplify, simplify
- Electronic requesting
- Data: local or national?
Posters

Downloadable at:

Bibliographies
HAEMOPHILIA A
TRENDS IN TREATMENT OF HAEMOPHILIA A:
PATIENT NEEDS, RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, NEW THERAPIES

Mary-Ann Eichmann

OVERVIEW

• BACKGROUND

• ISSUES

• METHODS

• RESULTS

• CONCLUSION
BACKGROUND

– Status quo of research in hemophilia

– Identification of gaps

– Structured literature research in „Pubmed“ and „ClinGov“

ISSUES

1. Expected additional clinical and patient relevant benefits associated with innovative clotting factor concentrates and innovative therapeutical approaches compared to standard haemophilia treatment?

2. Status quo of new therapy modalities (patient tailored, low dose prophylaxis, gene therapy).

3. Research in haemophilia: clinical trials for market authorization, investigator initiated trials and registries.
### Structured Literature Search

#### Inclusion criteria
- Haemophilia A
- Factor VIII
- Time frame: 2009-01-01 – 2012-12-31
- Original article
- Clinical trials
- Registries
- Therapy / Therapeutic use

#### Exclusion criteria
- Blood coagulation factor inhibitors
- Reviews
- Case reports
- Editorials
- Comments
- Letters

### Concept for Search

- Search in database „PubMed“
- More sensitive search with MeSH terms (medical subject headings) and subheadings
- Combining search terms with Boolean Operators
- Search literature in regard to questions
  - title
  - abstract
  - full text
- Studies are assessed by levels of evidence
  - Cochrane classification
- Search in ClinicalTrials.gov
PubMed Search
(2013-02-17)

Haemophilia A or Factor VIII
Publication date from 2009-01-01 to 2012-12-31
NOT "blood coagulation factor inhibitors"
NOT "review" NOT "case reports"
NOT "editorial" NOT "comment" NOT "letter"
AND ("therapy" OR "therapeutic use" OR "registries" OR "clinical trials" OR "joint scores" OR "orthopedic outcome" OR "quality of life" OR "patient compliance")

n = 24265
21887 excluded
n = 2378
253 excluded
n = 2125
704 excluded
n = 1421
195 excluded
n = 1226
511 excluded
n = 715

RESULTS

PubMed Search
(2013-02-17)

titles and abstracts screened for relevance
full text articles
n = 71
643 excluded

not relevant: 518
Animal study: 34
Non-English: 8
Inhibitor: 68
Developing country: 13
Review: 2
Letter: 1

analysis for relevance

studies included by PubMed
n = 40
31 excluded

survey: 17
in vitro: 2
not relevant: 12

RESULTS
Cochrane Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Type of Evidence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ia</td>
<td>at least one systematic review on the basis of methodically high-quality controlled randomized trials (RCTs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ib</td>
<td>at least one sufficiently large, methodically high-quality RCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIa</td>
<td>at least one high-quality study without randomization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIb</td>
<td>at least one high-quality study of a different type (quasi-experimental) study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>more than one methodically high-quality non-experimental study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>expert opinion from clinical experience; expert commissions; descriptive studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

http://www.cochrane.de/de/evidenz-empfehlung

RESULTS

Evidence level of PubMed-publications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Number of Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For children: 1
For adults: 20

Paul-Ehrlich-Institut

264
**RESULTS**

**Investigated products**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investigated product</th>
<th>Number of studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advate</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optivate</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kogenate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recombinate</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemocit SDH</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rFVIIIIFc</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PubMed**

- **prospective randomized multicentre**: 1 study
- **prospective non-randomized multicentre**: 4 studies
- **prospective non-randomized singlecentre**: 1 study
- **retrospective registries**: 11 studies
- **children**: 2 studies
- **adults**: 14 studies
ClinicalTrials.gov Search
(2013-02-17)

Haemophilia A OR Factor VIII

First received from 2009-01-01 to 2012-12-31

n = 286

148 excluded

n = 138

analysis of full text clinical trials

94 excluded

n = 44

-not relevant: 44
-developing country: 2
-Haemophilia B: 18
-VWD: 2
-FVII: 18
-Inhibitors: 10

RESULTS

n = 44

Type

Interventional study: 35
Observational study: 9

Status

Recruited: 27
Ongoing: 13
Completed: 4

Paul-Ehrlich-Institut
RESULTS

ClinicalTrials.gov Search
(2013-02-17)

n = 44

RESULTS

Population

- Children: 18
- Adults: 8

Phase

- Phase I: 16
- Phase II: 3
- Phase III: 10
- Phase IV: 2

Investigated products

12 recombinant products
- rFVIII(N8): 9
- Kogenate: 7
- rFVIIIFc: 4
- Human-cl rh FVIII: 3
- Advate, PEGylated rFVIII(BAX 855), rPorcineFVIII(Obi-1), BDDrFVIII(Xyntha), rFVIII(BAY 81-8973), rFVIII(Greengene): each with 2
- PEGylated rFVIII(Bay 94-9027): 1
- Helixate: 1

1 plasma-derived product
- Biostate: 1
Conclusion

Expected additional clinical and patient relevant benefit associated with innovative clotting factor concentrates and innovative therapeutical approaches compared to standard haemophilia treatment?

**Therapeutical approaches**

- Majority of studies: not randomised
  - (18 multicentre + 7 singlecentre)
- Evidence of cochrane levels (Grade I: 1, Grade II: 25, Grade III: 14)
- Most studies (11) focusing on investigation of prophylaxis compared with on-demand therapy
  - bleeding score and patterns
  - joint scores
  - orthopedic outcome
  - quality of life.
- Some studies (7) investigation of early prophylaxis versus standard prophylaxis regime

**Innovative clotting factor concentrates**

- 1 clinical study published (Pubmed)
- 11 clinical trial retrieved in Clingov
- - introduction of long-acting factors:
  - Prolonged half-lives – expected less administration
  - Convenient prophylaxis – reduced patient burden
- Published studies too limited to conclude on benefit of innovative products at present
Status quo of new therapy modalities

- Limited Number of studies
  - 4
- Evidence level of studies
  - Grade II (prospective, non-randomized multicentre)
- Focus on personalized prophylactic regimen compared to standard prophylaxis
dosage regimen adapted to
  - Individual bleeding pattern
  - Factor VIII plasma level
  - life style
- No clinical studies on gene therapy in Hemophilia A, many non-clinical studies

Conclusion

Research in haemophilia: clinical trials for market authorization, investigator initiated trials and registries.

- Published results of 2 registries retrieved (Medical Committee of the Swiss Hemophilia Society)
- More publications about findings of registries desirable

- 44 clinical trials retrieved (ClinGov)

- 6/44 investigator initiated trials, mainly about quality of life and prophylaxis compared to on-demand

- 38/44 clinical trials for market authorization, mainly about new clotting factor concentrates like B-domain deleted rec FVIII, Fusion Proteins, PEGylated rec FVIII (GCP trials)
HAEMOPHILIA A
TRENDS IN TREATMENT OF HAEMOPHILIA A

Results for PubMed 2009-2012

- Johnston A.
The relevance of factor VIII (FVIII) pharmacokinetics to TDM and hemophilia a treatment: is B domain-deleted FVIII equivalent to full-length FVIII?

Severe and moderate haemophilia under prophylactic replacement treatment--maximal knee extensor and flexor torque of children and adolescents.


- Lindvall K, Von Mackensen S, Berntorp E.
Quality of life in adult patients with haemophilia--a single centre experience from Sweden.

- Nemes L, Pollmann H, Becker T.
Interim data on long-term efficacy, safety and tolerability of a plasma-derived factor VIII concentrate in 109 patients with severe haemophilia A.

Safety and prolonged activity of recombinant factor VIII Fc fusion protein in hemophilia A patients.

- Khawaji M, Astermark J, Berntorp E.
Lifelong prophylaxis in a large cohort of adult patients with severe haemophilia: a beneficial effect on orthopaedic outcome and quality of life.

- Khair K, Gibson F, Meerabeau L.

- Epstein J, Xiong Y, Woo P, Li-McLeod J, Spotts G.
Retrospective analysis of differences in annual factor VIII utilization among haemophilia A patients.

Clinical experience with Optivate®, high-purity factor VIII (FVIII) product with von Willebrand factor (VWF) in young children with haemophilia A. Haemophilia. 2011 Sep;17(5):737-42.


Integrated analysis of safety and efficacy of a plasma- and albumin-free recombinant factor VIII (rAHF-PFM) from six clinical studies in patients with hemophilia A.


CLINICAL USE OF COAGULATION FACTORS & IMMUNOGLOBULINS MEETING (KREUTH III) SYSTEMATIC LITERATURE RESEARCH: HAEMOPHILIA B

26-27 April 2013, Wildbad Kreuth, Germany

Authors:
Karin Berger
Dorothee Schopohl
Wolfgang Schramm

Background

TOPICS TO BE DISCUSSED AT THE WILDBAD KREUTH III MEETING

1. Expected additional clinical and patient relevant benefit associated with innovative clotting factor concentrates and innovative therapeutical approaches compared to standard haemophilia treatment

2. Research in haemophilia: difference between clinical trials for market authorization, investigator initiated trials and registries

3. Status quo of new therapies (patient tailored, low dose prophylaxis, gene therapy)

4. Access and requirements for reimbursement of clotting factor concentrates at present and in the future in Europe
Objective

WORKSHOP DISCUSSIONS SHOULD LEAD TO...

- Critical appraisal of status quo and identification of gaps in clinical and outcomes research in haemophilia
- Identification of future needs and to dos in haemophilia treatment and research

A systematic literature research and analysis based on methods recommended by HTA bodies like the Swedish Council for Health Technology Assessment and the Institute for Quality and Efficiency in Health Care (IQWIG, Germany) has been initiated.

The results summarized in this document should serve as background information for the upcoming meeting in Wilbad Kreuth, April 26., 27.

Methods

SYSTEMATIC LITERATURE RESEARCH HAEMOPHILIA B TREATMENT

- Databases used for search:
  - Embase (Ovid interface)
  - Medline (Ovid interface)
  - ClinicalTrials.gov

- Retrieved literature (Haem B) is screened subsequently by
  - Title
  - Abstract
  - Full text

- Selected journal articles and conference abstracts are allocated to the 4 overall discussion topics
### METHODS

**SYSTEMATIC LITERATURE RESEARCH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Inclusion criteria</strong></th>
<th><strong>Exclusion criteria</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia B (HB)</td>
<td>Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor IX</td>
<td>Case reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time frame 01.01.2009 - 22.03.2013</td>
<td>Comment, editorial, letter, note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language</td>
<td>Mixed studies of haemophilia A and B patients (HA/HB) without HB specific aspects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td>Animal study, \emph{in vitro} study, healthy volunteers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registry</td>
<td>Genetics without correlation to HB disease characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed country</td>
<td>Non English publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original article</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference abstract</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EVALUATION OF LITERATURE EVIDENCE LEVELS**

- Studies are rated by evidence levels \((\text{Guidelines prior to 2010 used the classification of evidence and grading of recommendations as devised by the US Agency for Health Care Policy and Research (AHCPR). Guidelines published from 2010 onwards have used the \text{‘GRADE’} nomenclature.})\

  - The British Committee for Standards in Haematology (BCSH)
  - Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation (GRADE)
EMBASE AND MEDLINE SEARCH: 1,639 HITS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Search Terms</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Hemophilia B.mp.</td>
<td>8,848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Haemophilia B.mp</td>
<td>1,676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Factor IX.mp</td>
<td>9,675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 1 or 2 or 3</td>
<td>14,908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 limit 4 to yr=&quot;2009-Current&quot;</td>
<td>2,812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 limit 5 to english language</td>
<td>2,711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 limit 6 to human</td>
<td>2,131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 limit 7 to humans</td>
<td>2,131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 remove duplicates from 8</td>
<td>1,639</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Databases: Embase <1974 to 2013 March 22>, Ovid MEDLINE(R) <1946 to March Week 2 2013>, Ovid MEDLINE(R) In-Process & Other Non-Indexed Citations <March 22, 2013>

57 JOURNAL ARTICLES AND 69 CONFERENCE ABSTRACTS WERE SELECTED ACCORDING TO TITLE AND ABSTRACT SCREENING

Exclusion by title and abstract (n = 1,513)
- Reviews, case reports, comments, editorials, letters, notes (n = 479)
- Mixed studies on congenital bleeding disorders without haemophilia B specific aspects (n = 358)
- Animal study, in vitro study, healthy volunteers (n = 339)
- Not congenital haemophilia related (n = 173)
- Patients with inhibitors, not haemophilia B specific (n = 113)
- Genetics (n = 35)
- Developing country (n = 16)
INCLUSION OF 31 JOURNAL ARTICLES AFTER FULL TEXT SCREENING

Journal Articles  
\( n = 57 \)

Exclusion by full text (\( n = 26 \))
- Reviews, case reports, comments, editorials, letters, notes (\( n = 11 \))
- Mixed studies on congenital bleeding disorders without haemophilia B specific aspects (\( n = 7 \))
- Animal study, *in vitro* study, healthy volunteers (\( n = 5 \))
- Not congenital haemophilia related (\( n = 1 \))
- Genetics (\( n = 1 \))
- Developing country (\( n = 1 \))

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Topic 1} & \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Topic 2} \\
& \quad (n = 25)
\text{Topic 3} & \quad (n = 2)
\text{Topic 4} & \quad (n = 4)
\end{align*} \]

31 (54.4%) of 57 journal articles were relevant

- Exclusion by full text: 26 (45.6%)
- Inclusion of 31 journal articles (54.4%)
  - Topic 1 and 2: 25 (80.6%)
  - Topic 3: 2 (6.5%)
  - Topic 4: 4 (12.9%)

**Topic 1.** Expected additional clinical and patient relevant benefit associated with innovative clotting factor concentrates and innovative therapeutical approaches compared to standard haemophilia treatment

**Topic 2.** Research in haemophilia: difference between clinical trials for market authorization, investigator initiated trials and registries

**Topic 3.** Status quo of new therapies (patient tailored, low dose prophylaxis, gene therapy)

**Topic 4.** Access and requirements for reimbursement of clotting factor concentrates at present and in the future in Europe

The 32 relevant journal articles are cited in the appendix.
48.4% OF RELEVANT JOURNAL ARTICLES CONCERN RESEARCH ON FACTOR IX CONCENTRATES

Research on Factor IX concentrates
Research on HB
Comparison of FIX with FVIII or FVII deficiency
Non European studies with separate data on HB

Gene Therapy

Factor IX use
Prevalence of HB
Haemophilia in Europe with separate data on HB

OF 30 STUDIES 96.7% HAVE AN EVIDENCE LEVEL B (MODERATE, GRADE), RESPECTIVELY 66.7% AN EVIDENCE LEVEL 3 (AHCPR)

Research on Factor IX concentrates
Research on HB
Comparison of FIX with FVIII or FVII deficiency
Non European studies with separate data on HB

Gene Therapy*

Factor IX use
Prevalence of HB
Haemophilia in Europe with separate data on HB

*2 publications but only one study
SAFETY, EFFICACY AND/OR PHARMACOKINETICS OF FACTOR IX CONCENTRATES PREDOMINATE

Numbers of journal articles retrieved from the literature research

### Topic 1 and 2
- **12** Safety, efficacy and/or pharmacokinetics of different FIX concentrates
- **3** Research on dosing and adverse events concerning FIX concentrates
- **2** Research on HB genetics
- **1** HB specific Registry
- **3** Comparison of FIX deficiency with FVIII or FVII deficiency
- **4** Non European studies on haemophilia with separate data for HB

### Topic 3
- **2** Gene therapy

### Topic 4
- **1** Factor IX use around the world
- **1** Prevalence of HB around the world
- **2** Studies on haemophilia in Europe with separate data for HB

Results: Journal Articles

4 registered trials were retrieved from the published literature, 1 on a new rFIX product and 3 on innovative FIX concentrates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Factor IX / Study design</th>
<th>No. of patients</th>
<th>Dosing</th>
<th>Objectives</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Evidence level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Martino- witz et al. (Haemophilia, 2012)</td>
<td>IB1001 (investigational rFIX) randomized, double-blind, non-inferiority, cross-over pharmacokinetic (PK) study</td>
<td>31 ≥ 12 yrs., 340 kg, HB with FIX ≤ 2 IU/dL</td>
<td>75 ± 5 IU/kg IB1001 or nonacog alfa</td>
<td>Comparison of PK of IB1001 with nonacog alfa; relationship between PK of IB1001 and degree of sialylation</td>
<td>non-inferiority of IB1001 to nonacog alfa and no clinically meaningful PK differences between IB1001 and nonacog alfa; no clinically meaningful impact of sialylation levels.</td>
<td>1b, A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa- gosini et al. (Blood, 2012)</td>
<td>rIX-FP</td>
<td>25 HB with FIX ≤ 2 IU/dL</td>
<td>25, 50, 75 IU/kg</td>
<td>Safety (primary) Pharmacokinetics (Secondary) after single i.v. dose of 50 IU/kg rIX-FP</td>
<td>No inhibitors, no antibodies, no thrombosis; After 50 IU/kg rIX-FP; Prolonged half-life more than 5 x; Baseline-corrected FIX activity after 14 days: ≈ 5 IU/dL.</td>
<td>2b, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shapiro et al. (Blood, 2012)</td>
<td>rFIXFc</td>
<td>14 HB with FIX ≤ 2 IU/dL</td>
<td>6 dose levels in sequence: 1, 5, 12.5, 25, 50, 100 IU/kg</td>
<td>Safety (primary) Pharmacokinetics (Secondary) after single i.v. doses of 12.5 to 100 IU/kg rFIXFc</td>
<td>No inhibitors, no antibodies, no thrombosis; After 50 IU/kg rFIXFc; Prolonged half-life approximately 5 x; After 7 days the mean activity was on average 2.47 ± 0.911 IU/dL.</td>
<td>2b, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nager et al. (Blood, 2011)</td>
<td>N9-GP</td>
<td>15 HB with FIX ≤ 2 IU/dL</td>
<td>25, 50, and 100 IU/kg</td>
<td>Safety (primary) Pharmacokinetics (Secondary) adjusted to a single dose of 50 IU/kg of N9-GP</td>
<td>No inhibitors; 1 serious hypersensitivity reaction; After 50 IU/kg N9-GP; Prolonged half-life more than 5 x; Estimated 22.5 and 16.2 days until 1% and 3% FIX activity.</td>
<td>2b, B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The objectives of this article were to study the reported prevalence of haemophilia B (HB) on a country-by-country basis and to analyse whether the prevalence of HB varied by national economies.

The objectives of this article were to study the reported factor IX (FIX) use on a country-by-country basis and address the question, whether the reported FIX use varies by national economies.

The aim of this study was to investigate mortality, causes of deaths, life expectancy and co-morbidity in Italian persons with haemophilia separately for HA and HB.

To determine the prevalence of haemophilia A and B and their complications in Spain, and to characterize the health care network providing support to haemophiliac patients.
INCLUSION OF 62 CONFERENCE ABSTRACTS AFTER FURTHER ANALYSIS

Results: Conference Abstracts

62 (89.9%) OF 69 CONFERENCE ABSTRACTS WERE RELEVANT

- Exclusion by text, second step: 7 (10.1%)

- Inclusion of 62 conference abstracts (89.9%)
  - Topic 1 and 2: 44 (71.0%)
  - Topic 3: 16 (25.8%)
  - Topic 4: 2 (3.2%)

**Topic 1.** Expected additional clinical and patient relevant benefit associated with innovative clotting factor concentrates and innovative therapeutical approaches compared to standard haemophilia treatment

**Topic 2.** Research in haemophilia: difference between clinical trials for market authorization, investigator initiated trials and registries

**Topic 3.** Status quo of new therapies (patient tailored, low dose prophylaxis, gene therapy)

**Topic 4.** Access and requirements for reimbursement of clotting factor concentrates at present and in the future in Europe

The 62 relevant conference abstracts are cited in the appendix.
46.8% OF RELEVANT CONFERENCE ABSTRACTS CONCERN RESEARCH ON FACTOR IX CONCENTRATES

| Topic 1/2 | Research on Factor IX Major study/registry HB Various Comparison of HB and HA |
| Topic 3   | Gene Therapy Prophylaxis in HB patients |
| Topic 4   | HRQoL and cost of HB in Europe |

Number of abstracts retrieved

Results: Conference Abstracts

ALMOST HALF OF THE PUBLISHED STUDIES FOCUS ON SAFETY, EFFICACY AND/OR PHARMACOKINETICS OF FACTOR IX CONCENTRATES

Numbers of conference abstracts retrieved from the literature research

Topic 1 and 2
- 29 safety, efficacy and/or pharmacokinetics of different FIX concentrates
- 2 The hemophilia utilization group study part Vb (HUGS VB)
- 2 The International Factor IX Treatment Network Survey
- 4 HB specific genetics, utility, lack of seasonal variation in bleeding and pain
- 7 Comparison of HB and HA

Topic 3
- 11 Gene therapy
- 5 Studies on prophylaxis in HB

Topic 4
- 2 The EQOFIX study (health-related quality of life and annual direct medical cost of patients with haemophilia B in France)
One international initiative to collect information on haemophilia B patients: the International Factor IX Treatment Network

**Study**
Berntorp et al. (2011) Haemophilia, EAHAD; Shapiro et al. (2011) Haemophilia, HTRS/NASCOLA;

**Design**
Survey among haemophilia treatment centers worldwide; start December 2009; extension over 5 years;

**Objectives**
To characterize the population under care, and to develop a FIX investigators network.

**No. Of patients**
2617 patients currently under care in North America, Europe, Latin America, and the Middle East;

**Results**
- <12 years: 23%; 12 to 18 years: 16%; 19 to 50 years: 45%; >50 years: 16%;
- Mild (0.05-0.40 IU/mL) 38%; moderate (0.01-<0.05 IU/mL) 31%; severe (<0.01 IU/mL) 31%;
- Treatment: plasma-derived products 34%, with recombinant products 66%;
- On demand: 86%; prophylaxis: 14% (1 dose/week 13%, 2 doses/week 68%,
  2-3 doses/week <1%, 3 doses/week 17%, >3 doses/week 2%);
- History of inhibitors: 66 patients;
- Median percentage of patients with F9 gene mutation typing: 30%;

One study on HRQOL of haemophilia B patients in Europe: the EQOFIX study

**Study**
Polack et al. (2012) Value in Health, ISPOR;
Polack et al. (2011) Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis, ISTH;

**Design**
Prospective cohort study, 1 year follow-up

**Objectives**
To evaluate in a representative French HB population the impact of health-related quality of life (HRQOL) and to estimate the costs associated with its management.

**No. Of patients**
155 patients with HB (severe and moderate); 25% coverage rate of French severe and moderate HB pop.;
- Children: 51 (40 severe, 11 moderate);
- Adults: 104 (74 severe, 30 moderate);

**Instruments**
Generic: Children: Kidscreen; Adults: SF-36; Specific: QUAL-HEMO;

**Results**
- Treatment: 30.4% prophylaxis, 60.4% on-demand;
- Adults with severe HB reported significantly poorer HRQOL than patients with moderate HB mainly on physical components.
- No HRQOL difference among children.
- Average annual direct cost: €95,619 (SD €83,142);
- Costs are 3.3 times higher in severe vs. moderate HB (p<0.001).
- Substitutive therapy accounted for 90% of costs, followed by hospitalizations with 6.5% of total.

**Conclusions**
Prophylaxis allows for avoiding haemorrhagic events and costs remain in an acceptable cost-effectiveness range.
INCLUSION OF 47 STUDIES FROM ClinicalTrials.gov

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Search Strategy</th>
<th>Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 „Haemophilia B“ or „Hemophilia B“</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 „Factor IX“</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Duplicates of Search 1 and 2</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Exclusion</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Inclusion</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Database: ClinicalTrials.gov searched 2013 February 05

SEARCH: ClinicalTrials.gov

Exclusion of 106 studies:
- Haemophilia A 30
- Inhibitors 29
- Not haemophilia 13
- Not factor concentrate 5
- Von Willebrand’s disease 3
- FVIII, rFVIIa or other 6
- HIV 1
- Arthropathy 3
- Other 9 (venous access device 1; cardiovascular disease 1; developing countries 2; genetics 1; carriers 1; compliance 1; osteoporosis 1; thrombosis 1;

Exclusion of 20 studies:
- Not haemophilia 12
- Cancer 7
- Developing country 1

Inclusion of 47 studies

The 47 relevant studies are cited in the Appendix.
76.6% OF RELEVANT STUDIES WERE RELATED TO SAFETY AND/OR EFFICACY AND/OR PHARMACOKINETICS OF FACTOR IX CONCENTRATES.

Results: ClinicalTrials.gov

65.9% OF STUDIES INCLUDE CHILDREN AND ADULTS, 12.8% INCLUDE CHILDREN ONLY AND 21.3% ADULTS ONLY
53.2% OF STUDIES WERE STILL RECRUITING AND 46.8% WERE COMPLETED
Results: ClinicalTrials.gov

8 studies (17%) were not industry sponsored, including all 5 gene therapy studies, half of the 4 QoL studies and one phase I/II study of monoclonal FIX concentrate

Appendix: Journal Articles

Topic 1 and 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Citation</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Evidence level*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Martinowitz U., Shapiro A., Quon D.V. et al.</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetic properties of IB1001, an investigational recombinant factor IX, in patients with haemophilia B: Repeat pharmacokinetic evaluation and sialylation analysis.</td>
<td>Haemophilia. 18 (6) (pp 881-887)</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>1b, A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santagostino E., Negrier C., Klamroth R. et al.</td>
<td>Safety and pharmacokinetics of a novel recombinant fusion protein linking coagulation factor IX with albumin (rIX-FP) in hemophilia B patients.</td>
<td>Blood. 120 (12) (pp 2405-2411)</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>2b, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shapiro A.D., Ragni M.V., Valentino L.A. et al.</td>
<td>Recombinant factor IX-Fc fusion protein (rFIXFc) demonstrates safety and prolonged activity in a phase 1/2a study in hemophilia B patients.</td>
<td>Blood. 119 (3) (pp 666-672)</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>2b, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berntorp E., Keeling D., Makris M. et al.</td>
<td>A prospective registry of European haemophilia B patients receiving nonacog alfa, recombinant human factor IX, for usual use.</td>
<td>Haemophilia. 18 (4) (pp 503-509)</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>3, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serban M., Skotnicki A.B., Colovic M. et al.</td>
<td>Clinical efficacy, safety and pharmacokinetic properties of the plasma-derived factor IX concentrate Haemonine in previously treated patients with severe haemophilia B.</td>
<td>Haemophilia. 18 (2) (pp 175-181)</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>3, B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Evidence levels rated according to US Agency for Health Care Policy and Research (AHCPR), as well as British Committee for Standards in Haematology (BCSH) using GRADE (Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation)
### Appendix: Journal Articles

**Topic 1 and 2 (continued 1)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Citation</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Evidence level*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lissitchkov T., Matysiak M., Zawilska K. et al.</td>
<td>A clinical study assessing the pharmacokinetics, efficacy and safety of AlphaNine, a high-purity factor IX concentrate, in patients with severe haemophilia B.</td>
<td>Haemophilia. 17 (4) (pp 590-596)</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>2b, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lissitchkov T., Matysiak M., Zawilska K. et al.</td>
<td>An open clinical study assessing the efficacy and safety of Factor IX Grifols, a high-purity Factor IX concentrate, in patients with severe haemophilia B.</td>
<td>Haemophilia. 16 (2) (pp 240-246)</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>3, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monahan P.E., Liesner R., Sullivan S.T. et al.</td>
<td>Safety and efficacy of investigator-prescribed BeneFIX prophylaxis in children less than 6 years of age with severe haemophilia B.</td>
<td>Haemophilia. 16 (3) (pp 460-468)</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>3, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aznar J.A., Cabrera N., Matysiak M. et al.</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetic study of a high-purity factor IX concentrate (Factor IX Grifols) with a 6-month follow up in previously treated patients with severe haemophilia B.</td>
<td>Haemophilia. 15 (6) (pp 1243-1248)</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>3, B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Evidence levels rated according to US Agency for Health Care Policy and Research (AHCPR), as well as British Committee for Standards in Haematology (BCSH) using GRADE (Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation).

### Appendix: Journal Articles

**Topic 1 and 2 (continued 2)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Citation</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Evidence level*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rocca A., Pizzinelli S., Ottoluccio E. et al.</td>
<td>Replacement therapy with recombinant factor IX. A multicentre evaluation of current dosing practices in Italy.</td>
<td>Blood Transfusion. 9 (1) (pp 60-69)</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>3, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recht M., Pollmann H., Tagliaferri A. et al.</td>
<td>A retrospective study to describe the incidence of moderate to severe allergic reactions to factor IX in subjects with haemophilia B.</td>
<td>Haemophilia. 17 (3) (pp 494-499)</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>3, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chavali S., Ghosh S. and Bharadwaj D.</td>
<td>Hemophilia B is a quasi-quantitative condition with certain mutations showing phenotypic plasticity.</td>
<td>Genomics. 94 (6) (pp 433-437)</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>3, B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Evidence levels rated according to US Agency for Health Care Policy and Research (AHCPR), as well as British Committee for Standards in Haematology (BCSH) using GRADE (Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation).
### Topic 1 and 2 (continued 3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Citation</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Evidence level*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zappa S., McDaniel M., Marandola J. et al.</td>
<td>Treatment trends for haemophilia A and haemophilia B in the United States: Results from the 2010 practice patterns survey.</td>
<td>Haemophilia. 18 (3) (pp e140-e153)</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>2b, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faki M. and Shirahata A.</td>
<td>Current situation of regular replacement therapy (prophylaxis) for haemophilia in Japan.</td>
<td>Haemophilia. 15 (1) (pp 78-82)</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>2b, B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Evidence levels rated according to US Agency for Health Care Policy and Research (AHCPR), as well as British Committee for Standards in Haematology (BCSH) using GRADE (Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation)

### Appendix: Journal Articles

#### Topic 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Citation</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Evidence level*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuddenham E.</td>
<td>Gene therapy for haemophilia B.</td>
<td>Haemophilia. 18 (SUPPL.4) (pp 13-17)</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>2a, B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Topic 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Citation</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Evidence level*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stonebraker J.S., Bolton-Maggs P.H.B., Michael Soucie J. et al.</td>
<td>A study of variations in the reported haemophilia B prevalence around the world.</td>
<td>Haemophilia. 18 (3) (pp e91-e94)</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>3, B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Evidence levels rated according to US Agency for Health Care Policy and Research (AHCPR), as well as British Committee for Standards in Haematology (BCSH) using GRADE (Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conference Abstracts: Research on Factor IX (Topic 1 and 2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Windyga J.</strong> Pharmacokinetics, efficacy and safety of BAX326, a novel recombinant factor IX: A prospective, controlled, multicenter study in previously treated patients with severe (FIX level &lt; 1%) or moderately severe (FIX level &lt;= 2%) hemophilia B. Blood. Conference: 54th Annual Meeting of the American Society of Hematology, ASH 2012 Atlanta, GA United States. Conference Publication: (var.pagings). 120 (21) , 2012. Date of Publication: June 2012.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conference Abstracts: Research on Factor IX (continued) [Topic 1 and 2]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Appendix: Conference Abstracts

29 Conference Abstracts: Research on Factor IX (continued 2) [Topic 1 and 2]


2 Conference Abstracts: The hemophilia utilization group study part Vb (HUGS VB) [Topic 1 and 2]


2 Conference Abstracts: The international factor IX treatment network survey [Topic 1 and 2]


2 Conference Abstracts: HB specific genetics [Topic 1 and 2]


2 Conference Abstracts: Various [Topic 1 and 2]


### 7 Conference Abstracts: Comparison of HB and HA [Topic 1 and 2]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Conference</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 11 Conference Abstracts: Gene therapy [Topic 3]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Conference</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
## 5 Conference Abstracts: Prophylaxis in HB [Topic 3]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Title of Study</th>
<th>Conference</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

## 2 Conference Abstracts: The EQOFIX study [Topic 4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Title of Study</th>
<th>Conference</th>
<th>Publication Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**COMPLETED STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patients enrolled</th>
<th>Title of study</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Recruitment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Study Evaluating BENEFIX in Previously Treated Patients With Hemophilia B</td>
<td>S, Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Post Marketing Surveillance To Observe Safety and Efficacy Of BeneFIX In Patients With Hemophilia B</td>
<td>S, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Study Evaluating rFIX; BeneFIX in Severe Hemophilia B</td>
<td>S, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Post Marketing Study in Haemophilia B Patients Using Nonafact® (Human Coagulation Factor IX)</td>
<td>S, E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>Pivotal Study (Pharmacokinetics, Efficacy, Safety) of BAX 326 (rFIX) in Hemophilia B Patients</td>
<td>S, E, PK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>A Safety and Efficacy Study of a Recombinant Factor IX in Patients With Severe Hemophilia B</td>
<td>S, E, PK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>Prospective Registry of European Hemophilia B Patients Receiving BeneFIX® for Usual Use</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Study Evaluating Allergic Reactions To Benefix In Hemophilia B Patients</td>
<td>Allergic reactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>Study to Describe the Allergic Reactions to Factor IX in Patients With Hemophilia B</td>
<td>S, Allergic reactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>Study of Recombinant Factor IX Fc Fusion Protein (rFIXFc) in Subjects With Hemophilia B</td>
<td>S, E, PK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: c = children; a = adults; s = senior; S = safety; E = efficacy; PK = pharmacokinetics;
### COMPLETED STUDIES (CONTINUED)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patients enrolled</th>
<th>Title of study</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Recruitment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s 3</td>
<td>Phase I/II Study of Monoclonal Factor IX Concentrate for Factor IX Deficiency</td>
<td>S, E</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s 1</td>
<td>Study Evaluating BeneFIX in Patients With Haemophilia B, Previously Treated With Plasma Derived Factor IX</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s 23</td>
<td>Study Evaluating rFIX; BeneFIX® in Hemophilia B</td>
<td>S, E</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s</td>
<td>Study Evaluating of Recombinant Human Factor IX (BeneFIX) and a New Formulation of BeneFIX (rFIX-R) in Moderate to Severe Hemophilia B</td>
<td>S, E</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a 25</td>
<td>Safety and Pharmacokinetic Study of a Recombinant Coagulation Factor IX Albumin Fusion Protein in Subjects With Hemophilia B</td>
<td>S, PK</td>
<td>Completed (published)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a 18</td>
<td>Safety of 40K Pegylated Recombinant Factor IX in Non-Bleeding Patients With Haemophilia B</td>
<td>S, PK</td>
<td>Completed (published)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a/s 10</td>
<td>Phase I/IIa Study of FIXFc in Hemophilia B Patients</td>
<td>S, PK</td>
<td>Completed (published)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a 57</td>
<td>IMMUNINE Pre-Treatment Study</td>
<td>S, E</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s 52</td>
<td>Study Evaluating Approach to Treatment of Haemophilia A and B in Spain</td>
<td>clinical practice</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a 50</td>
<td>Study Comparing On-Demand Treatment With Two Prophylaxis Regimens Of BeneFIX In Patients With Severe Hemophilia B</td>
<td>QOL, SF-36</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a/s 1370</td>
<td>Survey Evaluating the Psychosocial Effects of Living With Haemophilia</td>
<td>QOL, outcome</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: c = children; a = adults; s = seniors; S = safety; E = efficacy; PK = pharmacokinetics;
### NOT COMPLETED STUDIES (CONTINUED 1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patients enrolled</th>
<th>Title of study</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Recruitment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s 77</td>
<td>Study of Recombinant Factor IX Product, IB1001, in Subjects With Hemophilia B</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Active, not recruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s 74</td>
<td>Safety and Efficacy of NNC-0156-0000-0009 in Haemophilia B Patients</td>
<td>S, E</td>
<td>Active, not recruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s 100</td>
<td>Registry For Patients Treated With BeneFix In Usual Care Setting In Germany</td>
<td>S, E</td>
<td>Recruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a 30</td>
<td>BAX 326 Surgery Study</td>
<td>S, Surgery</td>
<td>Recruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a 100</td>
<td>BAX 326 (rFIX) Continuation Study</td>
<td>S, E</td>
<td>Recruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c 24</td>
<td>Safety, Efficacy and Pharmacokinetics of NNC-0156-0000-0009 in Previously Treated Children With Haemophilia B</td>
<td>S, E, PK</td>
<td>Recruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c 24</td>
<td>BAX 326 Pediatric Study</td>
<td>S, E, PK</td>
<td>Active, not recruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s 12</td>
<td>Efficacy and Safety of NNC-0156-0000-0009 During Surgical Procedures in Subjects With Haemophilia B</td>
<td>S, E, Surgery</td>
<td>Recruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/a/s 70</td>
<td>Safety and Efficacy of NNC-0156-0000-0009 After Long-Term Exposure in Patients With Haemophilia B: An Extension to Trials NN7999-3747 and NN7999-3773</td>
<td>S, E</td>
<td>Recruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a/s 26</td>
<td>First-in-Human and Proof-of-Mechanism Study of ARC19499 Administered to Hemophilia Patients</td>
<td>PK of Aptamer</td>
<td>No yet recruiting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: c = children; a = adults; s = seniors; S = safety; E = efficacy; PK = pharmacokinetics;

### NOT COMPLETED STUDIES (CONTINUED 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patients enrolled</th>
<th>Title of study</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Recruitment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a/s 15</td>
<td>Safety of a New Type of Treatment Called Gene Transfer for the Treatment of Severe Hemophilia B</td>
<td>Gene therapy</td>
<td>Terminated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a/s 9</td>
<td>Gene Transfer for Subjects With Hemophilia B Factor IX Deficiency</td>
<td>Gene therapy</td>
<td>Active, not recruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a/s 15</td>
<td>Hemophilia B Gene Therapy - CCMT at CHOP</td>
<td>Gene therapy</td>
<td>Recruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a/s 16</td>
<td>Open-Label Single Ascending Dose of Adeno-associated Virus Serotype B Factor IX Gene Therapy in Adults With Hemophilia B</td>
<td>Gene therapy</td>
<td>Recruiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a/s 18</td>
<td>Dose-Escalation Study Of A Self Complementary Adeno-Associated Viral Vector For Gene Transfer in Hemophilia B</td>
<td>Gene therapy</td>
<td>Recruiting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: c = children; a = adults; s = seniors; S = safety; E = efficacy; PK = pharmacokinetics;
Bibliographic list of publications related to a therapeutic role of IVIg

The recent guidelines from Australia (AU; National Blood Authority, 2nd Edition, 2012) and Great Britain (UK; Dept of Health, 2nd Edition 2008, updated 2012) provided the basis for this bibliographic list. Chapter 5 of the Australian guidelines was used as template to rank conditions for which IVIg/SCIg has an established, emerging or no therapeutic role. The colour of references refers to their source:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Purple</td>
<td>AU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLACK</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>additional references from other sources</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* References found in both guidelines

AU: Chapter 5: Conditions for which IVIg has an established therapeutic role

AU: Acquired hypogammaglobulinaemia secondary to haematological malignancies (CLL, NHL, MM, other relevant malignancies, post HSCT)

UK: Hemato-Oncology (p38-40)


evidence by members of the Primary Immunodeficiency Committee of the American Academy of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology', Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology, vol. 117, no. 4, pp. S525–53.


AU: Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy
UK: Chronic inflammatory demyelinating Polyradiculoneuropathy (Neurology) P. 41


AU: Guillain–Barré syndrome
UK: Guillain-Barré syndrome (Neurology) P. 42


Hughes RAC, Swan AV, van Doorn PA. – The Cochrane neuromuscular disease group: Intravenous immunoglobulin for Guillain-Barré syndrome


AU: Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy
UK: Chronic inflammatory demyelinating Polyradiculoneuropathy (Neurology) P. 41


AU: Idiopathic (autoimmune) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP) in adults
UK: ITP., adult and children (Hematology ) P. 35 , 37


Br J Haematol 2003;120:574–96


Petitgrew M, Garces K, Deuson R, Kassis J, Laroche V. Comparative net cost impact of the utilization of romiplostim and intravenous immunoglobulin for the treatment of patients

DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD002063.pub5

Copyright © 2012 The Cochrane Collaboration. Published by John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.


AU: Inflammatory myopathies

UK: Inflammatory myopathies P.42


Kornberg, AI, for the Asia-Pacific IVIg Advisory Board 2004, Bringing consensus to the use of IVIg in neurology. Expert consensus statements on the use of IVIg in neurology, 1st edn, Asia-Pacific IVIg Advisory Board, Melbourne.


AU: Kawasaki disease
UK: Kawasaki disease (Immunology) P. 30


Kornberg, AI, for the Asia-Pacific IVlg Advisory Board 2004, Bringing consensus to the use of IVlg in neurology. Expert consensus statements on the use of IVlg in neurology, 1st edn, Asia-Pacific IVlg Advisory Board, Melbourne.


AU: Multifocal motor neuropathy
UK: Multifocal motor neuropathy (Neurology) P. 43


Kornberg, AI, for the Asia-Pacific IVlg Advisory Board 2004, Bringing consensus to the use of IVlg in neurology. Expert
consensus statements on the use of IVIg in neurology, 1st edn, Asia–Pacific IVIg Advisory Board, Melbourne, pp. 30–4.


AU: Myasthenia gravis

UK: Myasthenia gravis (Neurology) P. 43


Kornberg, AJ, for the Asia–Pacific IVIg Advisory Board 2004, Bringing consensus to the use of IVIg in neurology. Expert consensus statements on the use of IVIg in neurology, 1st edn, Asia–Pacific IVIg Advisory Board, Melbourne.


AU: Neonatal haemochromatosis

UK: Not existing in the DH Guidelines


Primary immunodeficiency diseases

**UK: Primary immunodeficiencies (Immunology)** P. 28


**AU: Primary immunodeficiency diseases**


Roifman CM, Schroeder H, Berger M et al. Comparison of the efficacy of IGIVC, 10% (caprylate/chromatography) and IGIV-SD, 10% as replacement therapy in primary immune deficiency. A randomized double-blind trial. Int Immunopharmacol 2003;3:1325–33.


AU: Stiff person syndrome
UK: Stiff person syndrome (Neurology) P. 46


Kornberg, AJ, for the Asia–Pacific IVIg Advisory Board 2004, Bringing consensus to the use of IVIg in neurology. Expert consensus statements on the use of IVIg in neurology, 1st edn, Asia–Pacific IVIg Advisory Board, Melbourne, pp. 70–2.


AU: Chapter 6: Conditions for which IVIg has an emerging therapeutic role

AU: Acute disseminated encephalomyelitis (ADEM)
UK: Acute disseminated encephalomyelitis (Neurology, grey indications) P. 46


AU: Anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA)-positive systemic necrotising vasculitis
UK: ANCA pos vasculitis P.61 Rheumatology (grey indication)


primary evidence by members of the Primary Immunodeficiency Committee of the American Academy of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology, Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology, vol. 117, no. 4, pp. S525–53.

AU: Autoimmune haemolytic anaemia (AIHA)
UK: Autoimmune haemolytic anaemia (Haematology) P. 33


AU: Bullous pemphigoid, Pemphigus foliaceus (PF) and Pemphigus vulgaris (PV)
AU: Cicatricial pemphigoid (CP) or mucous membrane pemphigoid (MMP)
UK: Immunobullous diseases Dermatology P.49


DAoud, YJ & Amin, KG 2006, ‘Comparison of cost of immune globulin intravenous therapy to conventional immunosuppressive therapy in treating patients with autoimmune mucocutaneous blistering diseases’, International Immunopharmacology, vol. 6, no. 4, pp. 600–6.


AU: Evans syndrome - autoimmune haemolytic anaemia (AIHA) with immune thrombocytopenia

UK: Evans’ syndrome (Haematology) and autoimmune Neutropenia. P. 33


AU: Foeto-maternal/neonatal alloimmune thrombocytopenia (FMAIT/NAIT)

UK: Alloimmune thrombocytopenia (Paediatrics) P. 52


AU: Haemophagocytic syndrome
UK: Haemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis/haemophagocytic syndrome (Haematology) P. 34 + 39


AU: Idiopathic (autoimmune) thrombocytopenia purpura (ITP) in children 15 yrs and younger
UK: Idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura <16 years (Paediatrics) P. 43


AU: IgM paraproteinaemic neuropathy

UK: IgM-, IgA- or IgG- Paraprotein-associated demyelinating neuropathy (Neurlogy) P. 45


AU: Multiple sclerosis

UK: Not mentioned


92.

AU: Opsoclonus myoclonus ataxia (OMA)
UK: Neuromyotonus, Neurology P.47 (grey indication)

Kornberg, AJ, for the Asia–Pacific IVIg Advisory Board 2004, Bringing consensus to the use of IVIg in neurology. Expert consensus statements on the use of IVIg in neurology, 1st edn, Asia–Pacific IVIg Advisory Board, Melbourne, pp. 80–82.

AU: Post-transfusion purpura (PTP)
UK: Post-transfusion purpura (Haematology) P.36. Post-transfusion hyperhemolysis in Sickle cell anemia (Haematology) P.37 (grey indication)


Kornberg, AJ, for the Asia–Pacific IVIg Advisory Board 2004, Bringing consensus to the use of IVIg in neurology. Expert consensus statements on the use of IVIg in neurology, 1st edn, Asia–Pacific IVIg Advisory Board, Melbourne, pp. 80–82.
AU: Secondary hypogammaglobulinaemia (including iatrogenic immunodeficiency)
UK: Low serum IgG following HSCT or thymoma and iatrogenic causes (Immunodeficiency) P.29, P.31 (Update 2012)


AU: Specific antibody deficiency (including IgG subclasses)
UK: Specific antibody deficiency (Immunology, update 2012) P.31


Fernandez-Cruz E, Kaveri SV, Peter HH et al. 6th International Immunoglobulin Symposium: Poster presentations. Clinical and Experimental Immunology, 158 (Suppl. 1): 60–67

AU: Toxic epidermal necrolysis (TEN; Lyell syndrome)/Stevens–Johnson syndrome (SJS)
UK: Toxic epidermal necrolysis and Stevens–Johnson syndrome (Dermatology) P. 50


AU: Toxic shock syndrome (TSS)

UK: Staphylococcal toxic shock syndrome (Infectious diseases) P. 62 ; Toxin-related infections P.54


Smith SD, Dennington PM, Cooper A. The use of intravenous immunoglobulin for treatment of dermatological conditions in Australia: A review. Australas J Dermatol. 2010 Nov;51:227-37

AU: Chapter 7: Conditions for which IVIg is used in exceptional circumstances only

AU: Acute leukaemia in children (Evidence 2a)
UK: Not mentioned


AU: Autoimmune congenital heart block (evidence 4a)
UK: Not mentioned


AU: Autoimmune neutropenia
UK: Autoimmune neutropenia (Haematology) P. 37


Bux J, Behrens G, Jaeger G, Welte K. Diagnosis and clinical course of autoimmune neutropenia in infancy: analysis of 240


AU: Autoimmune uveitis
UK: not mentioned


AU: Catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome
UK: Catastrophic antiphospholipid syndrome, Rheumatology, P.60 (grey indication) and Cerebral infarction with antiphospholipid antibodies (Neurology) p.47 (grey indication)


AU: Coagulation factor inhibitors
UK: Acquired haemophilia (Hematology) P.32. Acquired von Willebrand disease (Hematology) P.36 (grey indication)


AU: Devic disease
UK: Not mentioned


AU: Childhood Epilepsy (blue indication, 2a)
UK: Intractable childhood epilepsy (Neurology) P.47 (grey indication); UK: Rasmussen syndrome (Neurology) P.46

None cited


Espinosa Zacarias J, Gutierrez Moctezuma J, Villegas Pena H, Olmos GDAG. Intravenous treatment with immunoglobulins in epileptic syndromes which are difficult to control. Rev Neurol 2002;34:816–9.


AU: Graves ophthalmopathy
UK: not mentioned


AU: Haemolytic disease of the newborn
UK: Haemolytic disease of the fetus and newborn (isoimmune haemolytic jaundice in neonates) (Haematology) P. 34 + (Paediatrics) P. 53


AU: Hashimoto encephalopathy
UK: not mentioned


AL: HIV in children
UK: not mentioned

AU: Myocarditis in children

UK: Not mentioned


AU: Limbic encephalitis, nonparaneoplastic; Potassium channel antibody-associated encephalopathy

UK: Mentioned under Potassium channel antibody-associated, non-neoplastic limbic encephalitis (Neurology) P. 48


AU: Paediatric autoimmune neuropsychiatric disorder associated with streptococcal infections

UK: Paediatric autoimmune neuropsychiatric disorders associated with streptococcal infections (PANDAS) (Neurology) P. 48 + (Paediatrics) P. 57


AU: Paraneoplastic syndromes: subacute sensory neuropathy, cerebellar degeneration, limbic encephalitis

UK: Paraneoplastic disorders, POEMS (Neurology) P.48; POEMS (Hematology) P.40


Henry, C, Husson, H, de Broucker, T 2009, ‘Autoimmune limbic encephalitis with anti-NMDA receptor antibodies and ovarian teratoma: a treatable form of paraneoplastic limbic


encephalitis’ (in French), Revue neurologique (Société de neurologie de Paris), vol. 165, no. 1, pp. 70–5.


AU: Pure red cell aplasia
UK: Acquired red cell aplasia (Hematology) P.36 (grey indication)


AU: Pyoderma gangrenosum
UK: Pyoderma gangrenosum (Dermatology) P. 51 (grey indication)


AU: Scleromyxedema
UK: Not mentioned


AU: Sjogren’s syndrome
UK: Not mentioned


AU: Solid organ transplantation
UK: Antibody incompatible transplantation ; Treatment of acute antibodymediated rejection and steroidresistant rejection following solid organ transplantation (Transplantation) p. 65 (grey indication)


Montgomery RA, Zachary AA, Racusen LC et al. Plasmapheresis and intravenous immune globulin provides effective rescue therapy for refractory humoral rejection and allows kidneys to be successfully transplanted into cross-match-positive recipients. Transplantation 2000;70:887–95.


AU: Susac syndrome
UK: CNS Vasculitis P.47 and Vasculitic neuropathy P.48 (Neurology (grey indications))


AU: Systemic capillary leak syndrome (SCLS) and Sepsis (grey indications)
UK: Systemic vasculitis (Rheumatology) P.61; severe invasive Streptococcal group A disease P.62, Staphylococcal septic shock syndrome P.62, necrotizing Stauffylococcal sepsis P.63 (Infections)


Hampson FG, Hancock SW, Primhak RA. Disseminated sepsis due to a Panton-Valentine leukocidin producing strain of community acquired meticillin resistant Staphylococcus aureus and use of intravenous immunoglobulin therapy. Arch Dis Child 2006;91:201.


AU: Chapter 8: Conditions for which IVIg use is not supported

AU: Acute optic neuritis
UK: Not mentioned

AU: Atopic dermatitis/eczema — adult
UK: Atopic dermatitis/eczema (Dermatology) P. 50 (not beneficial)
none


AU: Haemolytic uraemic syndrome
UK: Haemolytic uraemic syndrome (Haematology) P. 37

none


AU: HIV/AIDS — adult
UK: Adult HIV-associated thrombocytopenia (Haematology) P. 31

none


AU: Recurrent foetal loss (with or without antiphospholipid syndrome)
UK: Not mentioned


AU: Systemic lupus erythematosus
UK: Systemic lupus erythematosus (Rheumatology) P. 61 (grey indication)

none


Hughes RAC, Dalakas MC, Cornblath DR, Latov N, Weksler ME and Relkin N. Clinical applications of intravenous immunoglobulins in neurology. Clinical and Experimental Immunology, 158 (Suppl. 1): 34–42

AU: Conditions for which IVIg is not supported (tables copied from 2012 guidelines)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute optic neuritis</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVIg is not supported in this setting. There is anecdotal evidence for use in Devic disease but not optic neuritis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute rheumatic fever</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrenoleukodystrophy</td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megakaryocytic thrombocytopenia</td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiphospholipid syndrome (non-obstetric)</td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aplastic anaemia/pancytopenia</td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthma</td>
<td>2c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atopic dermatitis/eczema — adult</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autism</td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autologous haemopoietic stem cell transplantation</td>
<td>2c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use of IVIg in autologous stem cell transplant recipients is not supported unless the patient has established humoral deficiency (see Secondary hypogammaglobulinaemia).

UK: Conditions for which IVIg is not supported (tables copied from 2012 guidelines)

- Immunodeficiency secondary to paediatric HIV infection
- Autologous BMT
- Adrenoleukodystrophy
- Alzheimer’s disease
- Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
- Chronic fatigue syndrome
- Critical illness neuropathy
- Multiple sclerosis
- Rheumatoid arthritis
- Neonatal sepsis (prevention or treatment)
- Severe sepsis in the intensive care unit not related to specific toxins or C. difficile
- Asthma
- Graves’ opthalmopathy
- IVF failure
- Recurrent spontaneous pregnancy loss
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Behcet's disease</td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac surgery with bypass — prophylaxis</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVlg is not supported in this setting; preferable alternative treatments are available.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congestive cardiac failure</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVlg is not supported in this setting; preferable alternative treatments are available.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crohn's disease</td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamond Blackfan syndrome</td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female infertility</td>
<td>4a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glomerulonephritis — IgA nephritis</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemolytic uraemic syndrome</td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henoch-Schönlein purpura</td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV/AIDS — adult</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[see Secondary hypogammaglobulinaemia and/or ITP in adults]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy</td>
<td>2b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear IgA disease</td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lupus cerebritis</td>
<td>4a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVlg is not supported as preferable alternative treatments are available.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lupus nephritis</td>
<td>2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVlg is not supported in this setting; preferable alternative treatments are available.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor neuron disease/amyotrophic lateral sclerosis</td>
<td>4b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: IVlg is sometimes used when the diagnosis of motor neuron disease has not yet been established and an alternative diagnosis of multifocal motor neuropathy has not been ruled out.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myalgic encephalomyelitis</td>
<td>2c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UK: Conditions for which IVIg is not supported 2008**

- Immunodeficiency secondary to paediatric HIV infection
- Autologous BMT
- Adrenoleukodystrophy
- Alzheimer’s disease
- Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
- Chronic fatigue syndrome
- Critical illness neuropathy
- Multiple sclerosis
- Rheumatoid arthritis
- Neonatal sepsis (prevention or treatment)
- Sepsis in the intensive care unit not related to specific toxins or *C. difficile*
- Asthma
- Graves’ ophthalmopathy
- IVF failure
- Recurrent spontaneous pregnancy loss

---

328
Concluding remark to the bibliographic list

Although the Australian and British guidelines show good concordance for the established indications they differ considerably for emerging and exceptional indications as well as for the non- indications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment/Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Narcolepsy/cataplexy</td>
<td>IVlg is not supported in this setting, preferable alternative treatments are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrotic syndrome</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obsessive compulsive disorders</td>
<td>IVlg is not supported in this setting [see PANDAS].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyneuropathy of critical illness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recurrent foetal loss (with or without antiphospholipid syndrome)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatoid arthritis</td>
<td>IVlg is not supported in this setting; preferable alternative treatments are available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Sepsis               | *Adult and paediatric treatment or prevention*  
If IgG levels are low, the use of IVlg should be considered under PID and/or secondary hypogammaglobulinaemia (including iatrogenic immunodeficiency).  
*Neonatal prevention* 
IVlg is not supported. Therapy with intravenous immunoglobulin had no effect on the outcomes of suspected or proven neonatal sepsis (Brockelhurst et al. 2011). |
References to immunomodulatory effects of IVIg in experimental models (P. Späth)


Leontyev D, Katsman Y, Branch DR (2012) Mouse background and IVIG dosage are critical in establishing the role of inhibitory Fcγ receptor for the amelioration of experimental ITP. Blood 119:5261-5264


Käsermann, F., Rüegsegger, M., Schaub, A., Edler, M., Bolli, R., Spycher, M., and Miescher, S. Sialic acid enriched

Branch DR (2013) Unraveling the IVIG mystique. Transfusion (Paris). 53:242-244


Session Summaries
SESSION 1: General information on the clinical use of clotting factors and immunoglobulins

Moderator: Karl-Heinz Buchheit
Rapporteurs: Rainer Seitz & Harvey Klein

Plasma fractionation for the preparation of medicinal proteins began in the 1940s, with the goal of providing a concentrate of albumin suitable for treating haemorrhagic shock on the battlefield. For several years thereafter, albumin production was the driving force behind commercial fractionation. By the 1970s, the first generation of commercial clotting factor concentrates became available and represented both a major advancement in the treatment of haemophilia and an additional commercial incentive to expand plasma collection and fractionation. The risk of transmission of hepatitis viruses, not seen with the pasteurised albumin products, was reluctantly tolerated as the price for improved haemophilia care. However, the recognition of HIV transmission by clotting factor concentrates in the early 1980s and the infection and death of more than 90% of patients with severe haemophilia in the US drew attention to the safety hazards of new plasma products and reduced the demand for all plasma fractions. By 1985, methods to reduce the risk of viral transmission were introduced into the production of clotting factor concentrates and products of higher purity and potency began to appear. Recombinant clotting factors were introduced in the early 1990s and have gone through several generations of modifications.

By 1973, commercialisation of another plasma fraction that concentrated IgG led to a major advancement in the treatment of congenital immunodeficiency disorders. Intramuscular (IM) immunoglobulin injections replaced plasma infusions as the accepted treatment for these uncommon disorders. By the 1980s, several intravascular preparations (IVIg) had been developed and began to replace the earlier IM preparations, which did not produce effective treatment levels. These products were also administered by the sub-cutaneous route and, by the late 1990s, specific preparations for the sub-cutaneous route reached the European market. A major development that impacted the entire fractionation industry was the discovery in 1981 that IVIg administration has immunomodulatory properties. From the initial indication for use in immune thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), IVIg has been administered to an ever-increasing number of patients with inflammatory and auto-immune disorders. Production of IVIg now drives an expanding plasma fractionation industry yet, on occasion, demand still outstrips supply.

Rationale for the meeting: The Wildbad Kreuth Initiative

Several European initiatives from 1989 to 2009 have dealt with the issues of self-sufficiency and optimal use of blood and blood products. The first Wildbad Kreuth conference in 1999 addressed, along with other issues, the optimal use of the then available plasma products in the treatment of haemophilia. Among the specific recommendations were: 1) establishment of patient registries; 2) development of a network of Comprehensive Care Centres, and 3) the general recommendation of prophylactic care for children with severe disease. These recommendations were updated at the Wildbad Kreuth Initiative II in 2009, and new recommendations were added on best practices, home treatment, cost-effectiveness, genetic counselling and equitable treatment across EU member states. The recommendations from Kreuth I & II are widely recognised as having had an impact in improving haemophilia care across the EU.
Nevertheless, great variability in patient care practices and availability of the different concentrates persists across member states, as highlighted by the presentation of B. O’Mahoney in Session 2. The differences in per capita use of Factor VIII are particularly striking. In addition, since Kreuth I, a variety of plasma-derived and recombinant clotting factors have become available. Several new and innovative products are in different stages of development. Some of these are expected to reach the market soon. Furthermore, neither Kreuth I nor Kreuth II dealt with self-sufficiency and appropriate use of immunoglobulin preparations; a growing concern for immunodeficiency patients. Kreuth III was designed to appraise the status quo of clotting factor and immunoglobulin concentrates, and to identify gaps and future needs in treatment, supply and research.

Haemophilia Treatment

Treatment of haemophilia has evolved from the early episodic treatment that was necessitated by the scarcity of concentrate and its high cost, to the eventual prophylactic use that has become standard care for children. Recommendations based on the available evidence in 1999 were proposed at Kreuth I. Data remain scarce on the factor levels required for different bleeding events and therapeutic interventions, as well as the duration of treatment. There is still controversy regarding the optimal preparations for individual patients and clinical circumstances; although the use of recombinant products for previously untreated patients (PUPs) is widely acknowledged. Comprehensive care and treatment centres differ dramatically in availability and quality across Europe. The optimal management of inhibitors has not been adequately studied, nor has the issue of prophylaxis for adults. The costs of concentrate and especially of recombinant factors prove prohibitive for many countries and two-thirds of patients with haemophilia worldwide have limited access to treatment. P. Robert showed in his presentation that the Factor VIII demand in Europe has increased 3.1-fold in the period between 1996 and 2003. Yet demand is expected to continue growing - driven by demographics, improved health services, lobbying by patient groups and product awareness among patients and physicians.

There is no doubt that widespread availability of safe treatment has dramatically improved life expectancy and quality of life. However, when haemophilia treatment in Europe has been evaluated, e.g. by the ESCHQol study and a survey of 35 countries under the auspices of the European Haemophilia Consortium (EHC), disparities and gaps were still identified. Novel products, e.g. molecules modified in order to prolong their half-lives, will be ready for market access in the near future. Such products appear to hold promise to improve therapy, but their safety needs to be evaluated and their incremental cost will be an important issue. P. Giangrande emphasized that improving patient quality of life should drive treatment decisions, not economics. Nevertheless, he predicted greater emphasis on the cost-effectiveness of therapy, and a trend towards fewer but larger dedicated treatment centres.

Use of Immunoglobulins

Regarding immunoglobulin concentrates, it is now clear that preparations differ significantly, at least in adverse event profiles, if not in composition and action. The treatment levels for patients with primary immunodeficiency remain controversial, and the majority of patients remain undiagnosed and untreated. In addition to the licensed indications, the number of autoimmune and inflammatory disorders being treated “off-label” continues to grow, and at least a dozen of these are considered “high priority”. This is shown in H.H. Peter's presentation, which reviewed interesting findings on the role of Fc. However, the in vivo mechanism(s) are still incompletely understood and there are no markers that predict which patients and which
disorders are most likely to respond to immunomodulatory therapy. Since expanding indications are combined with the additional use of these preparations for secondary immunodeficiency states, the requirements for IVIg in Europe and worldwide have now become the driving force behind plasma collection and fractionation, as demonstrated in the overview presented by P. Robert. Despite the dramatic increase in plasma collection, shortages have been experienced in many countries. Concerns about shortages have led to prioritisation strategies, such as the Demand Management Plan developed in the UK by the Department of Health in London.

Regulatory Issues

While it is widely acknowledged that patients have a right to access safe and affordable medicines - the right product in the right dose at the right time for the right indication, by the right route of administration – several regulatory issues affect the safety, availability and affordability of plasma-derived and recombinant medicinal products. There are a number of European Regulators involved in these issues, in addition to the national regulatory authorities (NRAs) of the individual member states. In the European Medicines Agency (EMA), the central scientific group is the Committee on Human Medicinal Products (CHMP), which is comprised of experts delegated by the EU member states. CHMP is assisted by scientific groups, such as the Blood Product Working Party (BPWP). Recently, the Paediatric Committee (PDCO) (for the special needs of children) and the Pharmacovigilance Risk Assessment Committee (PRAC) have become involved, both installed at the EMA by specific legislation. A variety of safe and efficacious immunoglobulin products have been authorised, but off-label use, new indications and product supply remain important regulatory concerns. Similarly, in the area of bleeding disorders, a variety of different safe and efficacious plasma-derived and recombinant products have already been authorised. However, the therapeutic modalities (e.g. continuous infusion, immune tolerance induction (ITI)), the licensing of novel products such as those with prolonged half-lives, the nature of the required trials and questions of safety (particularly immunogenicity, which may take years to appreciate in this relatively small patient population), remain problems for regulatory discussion. Both physicians and patients have expressed concerns that enhanced requirements for trials in the updated guidelines and the new instrument of ‘paediatric investigation plans’ will inhibit or prevent important new products from reaching the market. The potency assays for factors VIII and IX are an additional concern, particularly for recombinant products, which yield different values when calibrated with the International Standard. Another major problem involves the designation of products as “orphan medicinal products”. On the one hand, such designation may be needed to provide the necessary incentives for a manufacturer to invest in improved biologics. On the other hand, this precludes member states from granting or extending marketing authorisation for a period of 10 years for similar medicinal products with the same therapeutic indication. Granting market exclusivity can create a monopoly that has the effect of limiting access to, and raising the costs of, novel products for haemophilia treatment. Finally, the classical regulatory criteria for market authorisation are quality, efficacy and safety. In recent years, healthcare providers increasingly ask about the evidence for incremental benefit of any new medicine over existing ones, and ask for health technology assessment to take into account the medical, economic, social and ethical implications for the population or the individual patient. In Germany, for example, reimbursement for a new medicine is determined by the Federal Joint Committee (G-BA) by assessing its incremental benefit as documented by the applicant in a dossier on the basis of clinical data.

Outcome of the EDQM surveys
During the preparation of the symposium, questionnaires on the current status of treatment were sent to all invited participants, representing 43 countries. Thirty-five delegates responded to the survey on clotting factor concentrates. The survey showed that there is substantial use of plasma-derived concentrates, but 21 respondents indicated that they “always” used recombinant products, and 11 “rarely” used plasma-derived concentrates. The availability of prophylaxis was reported by 88.6% (31) of respondents, predominantly for children. Home treatment and supervision by Comprehensive Care Centres is common, but by no means the rule. Registries exist in 25 countries.

Contributions to the immunoglobulin survey were provided by 34 delegates. The pattern of available products varies considerably; the products are purchased through national tenders in 36.4% of countries. For immunoglobulins too, home treatment and supervision by Comprehensive Care Centres are common (>51% of patients in 13/20 responding countries), but are not widely established. The evaluation of the responses confirmed that there is substantial off-label use in various indications.
SESSION 2: Clotting Factors

Moderators & Rapporteurs: Wolfgang Schramm & Rainer Seitz

The purpose of this session was to provide an overview of the current status of haemophilia treatment from the perspective of clinicians, patients and regulators, and to set the scene for the discussions in Working Group 1.

Haemophilia care has much improved in the past decades, but there are still access issues and unmet patient needs, as pointed out by B. O’Mahony who spoke on behalf of the European Haemophilia Consortium (EHC). The recommendations from the previous Kreuth meetings were helpful in lobbying for improvements; particularly the recommendations to aim at a minimum consumption of 2 IU of factor VIII per capita and to also consider prophylaxis in adults. However, a survey of 35 countries published in 2012 revealed that 12/35 European countries still remain below 2 IU of factor VIII per capita, and 5/35 remain below 1 IU per capita. Factor VIII consumption is clearly related to GDP, but there is an upward trend in most countries, even in some countries where general health expenditure has declined. A matter of concern is that the concept of Comprehensive Care Centres (CCC) is only partially implemented in some countries. Patients are concerned that requirements for clinical studies to obtain marketing authorisation would possibly delay access to novel products in Europe, and consider that a proactive dialogue is needed with industry to set price expectations at a realistic level.

The life expectancy of haemophilia patients under optimal treatment is far better than that of patients with other monogenic disorders like cystic fibrosis or thalassaemia, as was pointed out by P.M. Mannucci. Thus, framing the future of haemophilia care in the third millennium means building on strengths. Goals include greater and wider availability of coagulation factors and reducing allo-antibodies (inhibitors) in previously untreated patients (PUP). Longer-acting products, i.e. engineered factor VIII, factor IX and factor VIIa concentrates, aim at potential benefits, such as extended protection from bleeding and reduced infusion frequency (which might help to avoid central catheter implantation for venous access). Possible difficulties include increased costs and potential neo-antigenicity. P.M. Mannucci reviewed the current stage of clinical development of longer-acting factor VIII, factor IX and factor VIIa products; for factor IX in particular, there is apparently a significant prolongation of half-life. He voiced his concern that the requirements of regulatory agencies for the design and conduct of clinical trials have recently been enhanced and may be exceedingly demanding. He mentioned the possibility of gene therapy in the future; progress is being made in this regard, particularly for haemophilia B.

An overview of the strategies to produce recombinant factors with prolonged half-lives was provided by F. Peyvandi. Currently, PEGylation, PEGylated liposomes, fusion proteins with albumin or Fc fragments, and proteins with modified amino acid sequences are being evaluated.

In comparison to unmodified factors, the half-lives are increased 3- to 5-fold for factor IX, 1.5- to 1.8-fold for factor VIII, and 3- to 5-fold for factor VIIa. For haemophilia B patients, one weekly injection could be sufficient. Several additional or alternative strategies are currently being elaborated, including tissue factor pathway inhibitor (TFPI) inhibitors, inhibition of activated protein C or anti-thrombin by aptamers or RNAi silencing, and a bispecific antibody (ACE910) against activated factor IX and factor X. Preliminary clinical data...
with a TFPI inhibitor has shown an excessive increase in TFPI, leading to increased bleeding. The bi-specific antibody ACE910 binds factors IXa and X in a way that mimics the factor VIII-mediated formation of the tenase complex and could be an elegant by-passing agent for controlling the bleeding in patients with factor VIII inhibitors; clinical studies are just commencing. F. Peyvandi also addressed challenges in the evaluation of the potency and safety of novel products. The potency measurement of novel products may be highly dependent on the choice of assay methods and reagents, and units assigned in vitro may correlate differently with the clinical activity of the new products, particularly if the modification has changed their pharmacokinetic profile. Recently, the FVIII/FIX sub-committee of the Scientific and Standardisation Committee (SSC) of the International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis (ISTH) published recommendations, including an algorithm. The determination of potency has important implications for clinical trials; not only for choosing the dose, but also for monitoring post-infusion levels in patients. Suitable assays should be validated and standardised, particularly for by-passing agents and alternative treatment strategies. Clinically, the most important risk in haemophilia treatment is inhibitor formation, for which the Nijmegen-modified Bethesda assay is currently the gold standard. It will be necessary to explore the performance of this assay and possibly also alternative methods, particularly for novel strategies. Current SSC sub-committee projects deal with laboratory assessment and standardisation and clinical trial design in haemophilia. Concerning the clinical evaluation of products, F. Peyvandi advocated further harmonisation of the regulatory requirements set by the FDA and EMA.

The adherence to the 10 principles of haemophilia care (Haemophilia 2008; 14:361–374) recently published by the European Association for Haemophilia and Associated Disorders (EHAD) was discussed by C. Hermans, taking into account two recent surveys. Central organisations of haemophilia care (mostly physicians' treatment boards) are present in 11/14 (79%) of the European countries surveyed, and national registries exist in 8/14 (57%) of the countries. All 14 countries surveyed had designated Comprehensive Care Centres (CCC); the total patient number per centre ranged from 55 to 1,317. Forty or more adults with severe haemophilia were cared for by 81% of centres, but only 47% of centres cared for 40 or more children with severe haemophilia, and the extent of services provided by CCC was variable.

Concern had been expressed by B. O’Mahony, P.M. Mannucci and F. Peyvandi about enhanced regulatory requirements for clinical studies of factor VIII and IX products. A. Hilger explained that the clinical evaluation of medicinal products according to Directive 2001/20/EC needs to be compliant with Good Clinical Practice (GCP). She reiterated the history of the guidance on clinical investigation and the core summary of product characteristics (SmPC) of recombinant and plasma-derived FVIII and FIX, from the first version from 1996 to the current version adopted in July 2011. She compared the requirements for evaluation of efficacy and safety of the previous guideline with the current guideline.

Addressing the risk of induction of inhibitors will mean accepting that the evidence from pre-licensing studies will be limited and that further data from larger GCP post-marketing studies will be required. An important impact came from the Paediatric Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006, which led to the requirement of including more children (particularly PUP) in studies, especially for novel products. A. Hilger pointed out that the current guideline is an example of the new concept of adaptive marketing authorisation, with a step-wise approach composed of pre- and post-licensing data that balances the minimum data needed against patient availability and ensures evaluation of the products both in adults and in children (who are the most vulnerable patients).
In the final presentation of session 2, M. Makris highlighted the role of registries. He addressed three types of registries: 1) national, regional or local patient registers, 2) study-associated registries, and 3) specific adverse event registries. The UK Haemophilia Centre Doctors Organisation (UKHCDO) was founded in 1968, and virtually all UK patients with bleeding disorders and their treatments have been registered with it from birth to death since its foundation. The registry provides, for example, detailed figures of product usage and information about the occurrence of inhibitors. The RODIN registry (N Engl J Med 2013; 368:231-239) collected detailed information from 29 haemophilia centres about 574 recruited PUP with 177 observed inhibitors (32.4%). One controversial result was the higher incidence of inhibitors under a second-generation recombinant factor VIII product. The European Haemophilia Safety Surveillance (EUHASS) project is a registry that collects specific information on adverse events, which is funded by the European Union (in the framework of the Public Health Programme), as well as by industry. Data compiled for the period 1 October 2008 – 30 September 2011 from 74 haemophilia centres in 26 European countries represent 29,692 patients. So far, no significant difference in inhibitor induction has been found between plasma-derived and recombinant products.
SESSION 3: Immunoglobulins

Moderators & Rapporteurs: Hans-Hartmut Peter, Isabella Quinti & Carrock Sewell

The purpose of this session was to provide an overview of the ever-increasing spectrum of indications for intravenous and sub-cutaneous immunoglobulins (IVIg, SCIg) in primary and secondary immunodeficiency (H Chapel, HH Peter) and in immunomodulatory indications, notably in neurology (I van Schaik). The benefits of the UK’s Immunoglobulin Demand Management Plan and National Immunoglobulin Database were demonstrated (WAC Sewell) and the European regulatory perspective was underlined (J Kerr). In order to ensure access and a sufficient supply of IVIg and SCIg for the well-established indications in primary immunodeficiency (PID), the information generated by patient registries in Europe (notably the ESID Registry) was highlighted as being of the utmost importance (B. Grimbacher). Similarly, continued dialogue with patient organisations will help to increase awareness of undiagnosed patients and address unmet needs for patients who might benefit from immunoglobulin therapies (J Drabwell). A presentation on “Innovative products and new developments” had to be cancelled as the speaker (L Hammarström) was unavailable.

Patients with primary immunodeficiencies are very concerned; a point underlined since the International Patients’ Organisation for Primary Immunodeficiencies (IPOPI) carried out a major survey of 300 patients and carers from over 20 countries. Even in Europe, where access to healthcare is generally good, access to specialist immunology expertise remains patchy, with some countries having almost no clinicians in this field. This has a significant impact on patients' lives, with evidence from the Immune Deficiency Foundation 2008 survey that only 16% of patients with an undiagnosed primary immunodeficiency enjoy good health, compared to 66% of those diagnosed and treated. Primary immunodeficiencies are considered ‘rare’ but, in fact, are as common as many other recognised medical conditions, with over 200 types, collectively affecting between 1-5 people per 1000 population. The bulk of primary immunodeficiency disorders affect antibody production and most of these disorders require treatment with immunoglobulin therapy. Indeed, for many of the disorders, immunoglobulin therapy is the only effective form of treatment, meaning that primary immunodeficiency patients have an absolute need for secure and reliable supplies of immunoglobulins as there are no alternative therapies available. In countries without the expertise to administer and monitor immunoglobulin therapy effectively, many patients have received sub-optimal doses and breakthrough infections (and, hence, long-term damage). Several modes of treatment exist, such as intravenous and sub-cutaneous therapies, each of which can be administered in a range of settings, such as in a hospital or at home. The range and types of product continue to improve, but all patients cannot yet access them, and the IPOPI survey has shown there can still be significant impairment in quality of life. Understanding the immunoglobulin supply chain and market is therefore essential for the effective treatment of many Europeans; changes to this market, such as altering the licensed indications for immunoglobulin therapy, could have very significant effects on the stability and security of supplies for those patients who have an absolute requirement for this treatment. The destabilising effect of the ‘threat’ of Alzheimer’s disease (and other conditions) from being treated with immunoglobulin therapy remains a very significant concern for patients, who would otherwise die without regular and sufficient supplies of immunoglobulin.

The discussion about which indications are on- and off-label (licensed or unlicensed) appears to vary across the EU. Significant regulatory issues remain regarding licensing of individual
products for each disease, in an area where many clinicians feel there is a ‘class effect’. The regulatory status of each product is particularly significant in those countries with an insurance-based healthcare system, as funding for immunoglobulin then depends on insurers rather than on government mandate. Demands on the immunoglobulin supply continue to increase. In the UK, there are now 12 highest priority (red) conditions, 18 medium priority (blue) conditions and 27 low priority (grey) conditions; not of all of which are within the product license, but for which there is some evidence of efficacy. Over 100 tonnes of immunoglobulin are now prescribed each year around the world. Indications continue to increase as evidence accrues; although, it should be noted that accumulating evidence has also led to the removal of some indications for immunoglobulin therapy.

One of the reasons that immunoglobulin therapy is used for so many different conditions is the fact that it does not work through a single mechanism of action; a wide range of mechanisms have now been discovered, some of which are more relevant for immunomodulatory indications. It is becoming clear that the relevant mechanisms depend on the dose used, as well as the disease being treated. Interest is increasing in the status of the various glycoforms of IgG, which can play a role (in animal models at least) in the immunosuppressive and anti-inflammatory actions of immunoglobulin. As understanding of these processes grows, synthetic Fc products may be developed and, if effective, they may replace some immunomodulatory indications for immunoglobulin therapy, thereby relieving pressure on the world’s immunoglobulin supply. Interest is also increasing in modulating the expression of various Fc-receptors for immunoglobulin (including the neonatal FcRn receptor) as modulation of these key receptors may play a role in altering the amount of immunoglobulin product needed to produce a given effect.

From an EU regulatory perspective, the clinical investigation guidelines for intravenous (IVIg; EMA/CHMP/BPWP/94033/2007 rev. 2,) and sub-cutaneous (SCIg; EMA/CHMP/BPWP/410415/2011 rev 1) immunoglobulins form the basis for the optimal use of immunoglobulins. They are the template for the clinical trials which, once performed and submitted to the regulatory authorities, permit assessment of the efficacy and safety of the various products. In the case of a positive assessment, the product is granted a Marketing Authorisation for selected indications. The clinical investigation guidelines should be viewed within a broader collection of additional guidelines (covering diagnosis, therapeutics, European monographs and health technology assessment) to obtain an overview of what “optimal use” actually implies.

The IVIg clinical investigation guideline has been recently revised (in 2011) and the revision of the SCIg guideline is currently on-going. Following a consultation with all relevant stakeholders (patient organisations, physicians and industry), the revision process endeavours to reflect the state-of-the-art in treatment strategies, relevant models for immunomodulation (if possible, in order to achieve regulatory harmonisation with other authorities, e.g. the FDA), and a pragmatic approach towards off-label indications. On the basis of various clinical trials with different products, some former off-label indications have become “established indications” (i.e. accepted as being treatable by all intravenous products) and, in other cases, former off-label indications have been granted to individual companies on the basis of studies with their product. Further work is required to address how much clinical evidence is needed for other off-label uses to become “established indications” and, given the increasing demand for these products, whether indication priority rankings (as for example in the UK) would be helpful should immunoglobulins be in short supply.
The best-established indications for immunoglobulin therapy are primary immunodeficiencies (PID), which can be classified into predominant T cell deficiencies, complex combined immunodeficiencies and predominant antibody deficiencies (PAD). The predominant T cell deficiencies comprise a spectrum of severe congenital T cell defects (severe combined immunodeficiencies, SCID), with very poor prognoses unless treated with haematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT). Sub-groups of milder T cell deficiencies exhibit T cell receptor (TCR) signalling defects or complex combined immunodeficiency (e.g. MHC-II deficiency, Di George syndrome, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, Ataxia telangiectasia, etc.), which often but not always require HSCT. All predominant T cell deficiencies also suffer from antibody deficiency due to impaired T cell help for B cells. Therefore, the patients require IVIg replacement therapy in the peri- and post-HSCT phases until re-population and functional recovery of the B cell compartment is completed.

The largest domain of IVIg/SCIg therapy relates to predominant antibody deficiencies (PAD), which represent approximately 60-65% of all PIDs. Ten per cent of these patients lack B cells and exhibit either the X-linked or the autosomal-recessive forms of agammaglobulinaemia, while 90% of patients fall into the group of pan-hypogammaglobulinaemias, of which the great majority fulfill the diagnostic criteria of a common variable immunodeficiency (CVID; www.esid.org). A minority of patients correspond to class-switch recombination defects (hyper-IgM syndromes), Good’s syndrome or selective IgG-subclass deficiencies, with or without IgA deficiency. While life-long IVIg or SCIg replacement therapy is mandatory and life-saving for most PAD sub-types, IVIg substitution is not recommended in isolated selective IgA deficiency and transient hypogammaglobulinaemia during infancy. In specific polysaccharide antibody deficiency (SPAD) with normal Ig serum concentrations, IVIg should only be considered after unsuccessful pneumococcal vaccination attempts. Recently, considerable progress has been made in defining CVID sub-sets with respect to prognoses, biomarkers and monogenetic defects. CVID patients who suffer from infections have a very good prognosis only when they are regularly IVIg-substituted to trough levels above 7g/l (95% survival in a 40-year follow-up), while patients with additional complications such as gastro-intestinal manifestations, lympho-proliferation, sarcoid-like granulomas, auto-immune phenomena or development of malignancies attain only a 42% survival rate. In some of these patients, a late-onset combined immunodeficiency (LOCID) with impaired T cell function has been diagnosed and HSCT has occasionally been performed. Biomarkers with some prognostic value have been increasingly validated; poor prognosis indicators are low B cell counts, totally absent CD27+ switched memory B cells, elevated CD21low B cells and low CD4+CD45RA naive T helper cells. To date, at least 12 different monogenic defects have been associated with CVID, but over 90% of cases remain genetically unexplained.

Immunoglobulin replacement therapy remains a treatment option in many cases of secondary immunodeficiency following prolonged treatment with immunosuppressive drugs (valproate, carbamazepine, rituximab, cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, etc.) or associated with chronic lymphoid leukaemia (CLL) and non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma. In these cases, prophylactic antibiotic treatment or vaccination with pneumococcal and haemophilus polysaccharide vaccines should be tried first before embarking on long-term immunoglobulin replacement therapy.

Immunomodulatory immunoglobulin therapies have an established, on-label therapeutic role for Guillain–Barré syndrome (GBS), idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura (ITP) and Kawasaki disease. Furthermore, some products have been authorised in chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy (CIDP; 2 products) and in multi-focal motor
neuropathy with conduction block (MMN) (1 product). Approximately 66% of all immunoglobulin use is on-label for five diseases (2010/2011 NHS database report). The remainder (one-third) is used off-label for over 50 different diseases. For certain off-label indications, there is a relatively broad consensus in the medical community that immunoglobulin is efficacious (dermatomyositis/polymyositis, myasthenia gravis (during exacerbations), Lambert Eaton myasthenic syndrome, neonatal haemochromatosis and stiff person syndrome). For many other indications, there is reasonable evidence for a therapeutic role, but further research is necessary. The largest areas of IVIg use (according to the 2010/2011 NHS database report) are in the field of neurology (41% - mainly CIDP (48%) and MMN (23%)) and immunology (29% - PID 87%), followed by paediatrics (11% - mainly ITP ~70%).

One of the interesting questions when addressing on/off-label use is whether or not immunoglobulins can be seen as generic or if labelling should be individualised. In a Cochrane systematic review of immunoglobulins (of five different brands) in placebo-controlled CIDP trials, efficacy showed the same positive trends for IVIg, with an absolute risk difference of 32% (95% CI = 21-43%). In a smaller head-to-head trial in 27 CIDP patients, the data demonstrated equal clinical efficacy between a freeze-dried and a liquid IVIg preparation for maintenance treatment of CIDP. In clinical practice, the effect is often considered to be a generic class effect, but the different products may have different side-effect profiles. Again, further research is needed to answer this question.

A further issue pertaining to immunomodulation is the route of administration. While this has hitherto been the domain of intravenous application, the sub-cutaneous route is interesting for a number of reasons: with lower peaks and higher trough levels, the IgG concentration is more constant. Due to self-administration in the home setting, reduced hospitalisation and need for healthcare personnel (with resulting cost-reductions), as well as the lack of need for venous access, the quality of life is improved and the patient’s autonomy is increased. For the most part, there are fewer and less severe systemic side-effects. The main drawbacks concern the volumes to be administered sub-cutaneously, the localised side-effects and the frequency of administration. A number of small studies have been published in the last few years looking at SCIg in CIDP and MMN, with larger trials currently underway.

With the increase in immunoglobulin use for both on- and off-label indications and the possibility of its use in Alzheimer’s disease (AD) (note of rapporteur: the negative study results of the large AD trial had not yet been released), an important issue is how to prioritise these indications. A good example of such prioritisation can be seen in the UK Demand Management Plan.

Currently operating in England, the Demand Management Plan requires that clinicians prescribing immunoglobulin therapies should register their proposed use on a national database and have their prescriptions approved by local panels, which consider each request on the basis of national guidelines and the current availability of immunoglobulin products. Each individual infusion of immunoglobulin is centrally logged, providing an important public health function in the event of immunoglobulin contamination and allowing national oversight of immunoglobulin use. This is invaluable in planning and purchasing products, as well as in giving invaluable insight into epidemiology and efficacy.

With increasing budget restraints and the rise in Health Technology Assessment (HTA), the cost-effectiveness of immunoglobulins in some immunomodulatory disorders will have to be addressed, (as was done by Blackwell et al in Canada for CIDP). Cost is also related to
optimal dosing. For example, when maintaining a clinically-stable situation in CIDP during maintenance treatment, the dosing regimen varies between 0.4–1.2 g/kg body weight every 2–6 weeks. A recent study (J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 2013; 84:859-861) showed that the total dosage per infusion required to reach a stable clinical state in CIDP did not correlate with age, sex, body weight, lean body mass, muscle strength, disability or sensory dysfunction, but may be due to differences in FcRn-mediated IVIg metabolism. In order to establish a more tailored form of immunomodulatory therapy with immunoglobulin, it is essential for future research to identify biomarkers for disease activity and for predicting responsiveness.

The ESID registry was started in 2004 with 154 patients documented by 19 centres; as of April 2013, it has recorded 18,259 patients documented by 117 European centres and the accrual rate continues to increase steadily. Nevertheless, due to under-reporting, PID prevalence throughout Europe still varies considerably between areas; ranging from <0.5 (Eastern Europe) to >3.0 (France, Spain). By comparison, the US and Canadian registry (USIDnet) recorded 3,025 patients by 2012, the Latin American registry (LASID) had 4,179 and the Australian and New Zealand registry (ASCIA) had 1,207 (latest figures from 2007). The data from the ESID registry reveal several important findings. The gender and age distributions clearly show a peak of recorded cases of PID at 10-15 years, with a significant male preponderance until the age of 30, which did not totally disappear when X-linked PID cases were removed from the analysis. Predominant antibody deficiencies (PAD) were by far the leading category, with 56.1% of cases, followed by other well-defined PIDs (Di George, WAS, AT, etc., 14.9%), phagocytic disorders (8.4%), predominant T cell deficiencies (7.8%), complement defects (4.1%), auto-immune dysregulation syndromes (4.0%), auto-inflammatory syndromes (2.1%), defects in innate immunity (1.0%) and unclassified cases (1.5%). Comparison of immunoglobulins/kg bodyweight dosages for patients in different European countries ranks the Czech Republic (320 mg/kg) and Germany (400 mg/kg) at the low extreme, while Greece (650 mg/kg) leads the field, followed by Holland (650 mg/kg), UK and Ireland (630 mg/kg), France (600 mg/kg), Sweden (560 mg/kg) and Turkey (540 mg/kg). The ESID sub-registry on common variable immunodeficiency (CVID), the most common form of PAD, lists 2,012 patients. The median diagnostic delay lies between 2.8 and 4.0 years, without significant improvement over the last 20 years. The figures look better for agammaglobulinaemia: for 762 patients registered, the median diagnostic delay ranges between 0.8 and 1.3 years, with a small but significant improvement over the last 20 years. The CVID phenotype analysis confirms previous findings from other large cohorts. Serious infectious episodes and days in hospital are significantly decreased in CVID patients with increasing serum IgG trough levels. The data suggest that trough levels above 7.0 g/l serum IgG should be targeted. In conclusion, the ESID registry is a most valuable tool, not only to study prevalence and distribution of genotypes and phenotypes of PID throughout Europe, but also for decision-making by health authorities and plasma product-producing companies. The ESID registry is largely under-used for scientific purposes and could be employed for future pharmacovigilance and post-licensing studies in Europe. Furthermore, a European Ethics Board to supervise European Disease Registries would be a valuable service.
Recommendations
Working Group 1: Clotting factors

*Moderators:* P.M. Mannucci & Wolfgang Schramm  
*Rapporteur:* P. Giangrande

**Summary of discussions:**

Several new factor VIII, IX and VIIa concentrates are under development that are essentially copies of existing products. Although the term “biosimilars” is widely used to describe such products, the working group was not entirely satisfied with this term, although no obvious and universally acceptable alternative was agreed upon. It was recognised that these products are effectively in competition with long-acting products for enrollment of patients in clinical trials. For scientific reasons, the latter are generally more attractive to both patients and physicians engaged in clinical trials. However, the working group felt very strongly that biosimilars should not be ignored in favour of new long-acting products. It was also accepted that no “short cuts” should be taken to license biosimilar products, although there certainly is an expectation that these should be significantly cheaper than current products.

On the basis of current data, the working group was enthusiastic about new long-acting factor concentrates under development, particularly for IX, for which a 5-fold extension of half-life has been achieved. It was felt that these novel agents should be used for the treatment of actual bleeds as well as for prophylaxis. At the same time, the unanimous feeling of the working group was that long-acting products would not completely replace the need for current plasma-derived and recombinant concentrates. The principal perceived advantage of long-acting products is the need for fewer infusions, which would be particularly helpful in children, where the need for venous access devices might be avoided. It was also felt that these novel agents could make it easier to individualise therapy and maintain higher trough levels. Peri-operative management would also be easier if fewer infusions are required. Possible disadvantages include concerns about enhanced immunogenicity, thrombogenicity and allergic reactions. A particular issue, for which more data are required, relates to the potential for accumulation of polyethylene glycol (PEG) with repeated administration over many years. The adoption of these products will also create practical problems with regards to assignment of potency and laboratory monitoring in patients. New laboratory standards will be required for assays and indeed some products may eventually be marketed in weight rather than international units. The working group called for pharmaceutical companies to work with the medical community to standardise useful assays. It was accepted that these novel products will be more expensive but, if this drawback is assigned too much weight, then wide-scale adoption in clinical practice will be hindered. As guidance for the representatives of pharmaceutical companies present during this part of the discussions, the working group indicated that a 50% price premium would be considered reasonable; although there would be an expectation that the price of current products would also fall simultaneously.

The working group felt very strongly that decisions on whether to adopt any new product should not be based solely on cost, but also quality. Consensus is required on a model for assessing cost-effectiveness, which should incorporate measurements of quality of life as well as historical control data for comparison.

It was restated that prophylaxis for children with severe haemophilia is recognised as the optimum therapy, as was made clear in recommendations from both the preceding 1999 and 2009 Wildbad Kreuth meetings. There was a strong feeling that the option of on-going prophylaxis for adults should also be considered. Another major recommendation that came
out of the 2009 meeting was that the minimum factor VIII level in a country should be 2 IU/capita. The working group voted to raise this figure to 3 IU/capita in light of data from a recent survey, which indicated that the lower threshold is not sufficient to guarantee successful prophylaxis in children.

There was also a consensus that children with inhibitors who have failed immune tolerance induction (ITI) or are not suitable candidates for this therapy should also be offered prophylaxis with by-passing agents. No such agreement was reached in relation to adults with inhibitors, largely because many of these would have already established joint damage. The cost of on-going treatment in adults would also be very high. More research is clearly needed in relation to the principal by-passing agents, FEIBA and NovoSeven. Two areas that the working group felt merited particular attention included development of a validated laboratory test for monitoring therapy as well as comparative head-to-head clinical studies.

The working group reaffirmed that single factor concentrates should be used wherever possible in rare bleeding disorders. It was noted that five new fibrinogen concentrates have recently been developed, as well as concentrates of factors V and X. Orphan drug designation for a factor concentrate should not be used to hinder the development, licensing and marketing of other products for the same condition that have demonstrably different protein modification or enhancement profiles. It was recognised that regulators have to follow legislation and do not have an entirely free hand in this regard. Pharmaceutical companies sometimes exploit the current position by requesting this protected status in order to secure market exclusivity for their products.

High-purity plasma-derived and recombinant von Willebrand factor concentrates will soon become available. Theoretical advantages over combined FVIII-VWF products include avoidance of accumulation of FVIII (which has been infrequently implicated in the development of venous thromboembolism after repeated treatment). The working group felt that these new products do not offer clear advantages over current products in routine clinical use, with the possible exceptions of elective surgery and prophylaxis, particularly in patients with recurrent gastrointestinal haemorrhage associated with angiodysplasia.

Organisation of haemophilia care is a very important issue. The working group approved the on-going work of the EUHANET project and agreed that a certification system for HTCs should be adopted by member states, based on common criteria, in order to improve standardisation of haemophilia care and to provide better access to services.

The working group also felt that a system of peer review external audits should be established in the longer term. In order to optimise the organisation of haemophilia care at a national level, the working group recommended that a formal body (such as a National Haemophilia Council) should be established in each country. This should include the relevant clinicians, national haemophilia patient organisation, health ministry, paying authority and (if appropriate) regulatory authority.

**Principal conclusions and recommendations:**

1. In order to optimise the organisation of haemophilia care nationally, it is recommended that a formal body be established in each country, including the relevant clinicians, national haemophilia patient organisation, health ministry, paying authority and (if appropriate) regulatory authority.
2. The minimum factor VIII consumption level in a country should be 3 IU/capita.

3. Decisions on whether to adopt a new product should not be based solely on cost.

4. Prophylaxis for children with severe haemophilia is already recognised as the optimum therapy. On-going prophylaxis for individual adults should also be provided when appropriate, based on a clinical decision made by the clinician in consultation with the patient.

5. Children with inhibitors who have failed immune tolerance induction (ITI) therapy, or who are not suitable for this treatment, should be offered prophylaxis with by-passing agents.

6. Single factor concentrates should be used as therapy wherever possible in patients with rare bleeding disorders.

7. Orphan drug designation for a factor concentrate should not be used to hinder the development, licensing and marketing of other products for the same condition that have demonstrably different protein modification or enhancement profiles.
Working Group 2: Immunoglobulins

**Moderators:** Hans-Hartmut Peter, Jacqueline Kerr  
**Rapporteurs:** Hans-Hartmut Peter, Jacqueline Kerr, Isabella Quinti & Carrock Sewell

Outcome of the immunoglobulin working group discussions:

Following extensive discussion in open sessions (with industry representatives) and closed sessions, the Immunoglobulin Working Group produced the following recommendations. Formulation of these proposals recognises that there is a wide range of different healthcare funding processes across Europe, and the working group felt it was particularly important that insurance companies should jointly consider these proposals as a group, in order to ensure equity of access across the EU.

**Recommendation 1:** to adopt a process for the management of immunoglobulin demand across the EU in order to ensure adequate supplies for all patients who need immunoglobulin.

There was widespread approval of the UK’s Demand Management Program, presented during the meeting, as an appropriate model to emulate. Many countries have a similar system in place, and it was agreed that these could be harmonised, using the UK as a model. The aim of the Demand Management Process would be to ensure continuity of supply to all patients who need immunoglobulin, particularly in times of product shortage (whether because of manufacturing issues, contamination incidents, or other reasons).

The process recognises that different diseases have different priorities of treatment, with some conditions having absolute priority as there are no effective alternatives, and a range of relative priorities for others. Conditions that need absolute priority in times of immunoglobulin shortage include: primary immunodeficiencies, Kawasaki disease, Guillain-Barré syndrome and other life-threatening diseases that have not been improved by other medications. As clinical evidence of efficacy changes over time, it is important that the Demand Management Process is reviewed regularly as evidence grows, and there is merit in linking this process to Rare Disease Registries. For off-label indications, local committees can usefully be involved in making decisions, based on expert knowledge, evidence-based guidelines and knowledge of product supply. The working group recommended that a European working group be established to make priority recommendations.

**Recommendation 2:** for all EU countries to acknowledge that immunoglobulin is a ‘WHO Essential Medicine’ and to ensure that all patients who need this drug have access to sufficient quantities of immunoglobulin for this to be clinically effective.

The working group was concerned to see evidence from both IPOPI and the ESID Registry of primary immunodeficiency diseases that the availability of immunoglobulin therapies (and in some cases adequate doses of immunoglobulin) is not equal across the EU, and that some patients are experiencing significant harm and reduced life expectancy because of this. The working group discussed the appropriate doses of immunoglobulin and acknowledged that the core summary of product characteristics (SmPC) suggests a starting dose (in primary immunodeficiency) of 0.4 g/kg/month, but emphasised that current evidence suggests that this
dose should be titrated to effect. There was recognition that each patient is different and that
co-morbidities such as bronchiectasis, enteropathy and others affect the Effective Dose. There
was an understanding that ‘dose per kg’ may be irrelevant, as evidence indicates that body
mass index does not affect serum IgG levels for a given dose of immunoglobulin, and that
initial prescribing according to ‘ideal body weight’ may be valid. It was recognised that the
traditional immunomodulatory dose of 2 g/kg/month is not the only possible dose, and that
significant savings could be made by finding better target values; more research is clearly
needed here. The working group agreed that there is little point in prescribing immunoglobulin if the amount given is not sufficient to produce a sustained clinical benefit,
and agreed on the term ‘Clinically Effective Level’ of IgG, which should be determined for
each patient on an individual basis. There was also recognition that ‘Clinically Effective
Doses’ may be different in chronic and acute conditions.

Recommendation 3: that all recognised routes of immunoglobulin administration are
made available to patients.

The working group agreed that evidence is accumulating that sub-cutaneous immunoglobulin
therapy may work for some neurological diseases as well as for primary immunodeficiency
diseases, but is not suitable for all patients. Evidence is accumulating for sub-cutaneous
maintenance dose immune-modulatory therapy. It was agreed that sub-cutaneous and
intravenous doses in primary immunodeficiency can be similar, but that the dose equivalence
for immunodulatory indications is not known. There was complete acceptance that patient
choice is paramount in deciding whether replacement therapy should be intravenous or sub-
cutaneous.

Recommendation 4: Immunoglobulin products differ from one another.

The working group agreed that immunoglobulins are not generic products, and had an
extensive discussion about when they are similar and when they are different. There was
agreement that the beneficial clinical effects of differing brands are likely to be similar, but
that side-effects may differ from product to product, and even batch to batch. In terms of
product choice, there are very few head-to-head studies comparing products and these are
usually small scale. Understanding the possible mechanisms for these differences may change
this view, particularly in replacement dose treatment of primary immunodeficiencies, and this
question should be the subject of more research. Issues such as differences in IgG
glycosylation and Fc-receptor polymorphisms may be involved.

Recommendation 5: Better mechanisms are required for Health Technology Assessment
of immunoglobulin therapies.

The working group noted that assessment of risk/benefit and price/benefit are currently
separate. If a Regulator adopts a different stance, there is a significant risk of ‘wasting’
several clinical trials. There may be a need for adopting larger (and hence more expensive)
trials, and companies should be strongly encouraged to co-operate in undertaking larger joint
studies in order to produce more robust data (as in many successful HIV trials). Maximum use
should be made of pharmacovigilance registries and post-marketing surveillance.

Recommendation 6: more research is needed on the use of immunoglobulin in treatment
of secondary immunodeficiencies.
Immunoglobulin therapy can be used in selected patients with recurrent infections and antibody deficiency secondary to lymphoma, multiple myeloma, chronic lymphocytic leukaemia and chronic immunosuppressive treatment. Patients may be selected on the basis of the levels of serum immunoglobulins and the intensity of individual antibody responses to specific immunisations. However, it is recognised that such assessments are time-consuming in patients who already have a reduced life expectancy. The working group recommended that more studies be carried out to assess patient suitability for immunoglobulin therapy in these conditions, and that the original study data should be re-examined to determine if antibody levels of low specificity are sufficient for patient selection.
The EDQM is a directorate of the Council of Europe, an international organisation founded in 1949 that covers almost the entire continent of Europe. The Council of Europe aims to develop common democratic and legal principles based on the European Convention on Human Rights and other reference texts on the protection of individuals.